



January 2012

# Reference In Udi Narrative Discourse

Catherine Macleod

Follow this and additional works at: <https://commons.und.edu/theses>

---

## Recommended Citation

Macleod, Catherine, "Reference In Udi Narrative Discourse" (2012). *Theses and Dissertations*. 1300.  
<https://commons.und.edu/theses/1300>

This Thesis is brought to you for free and open access by the Theses, Dissertations, and Senior Projects at UND Scholarly Commons. It has been accepted for inclusion in Theses and Dissertations by an authorized administrator of UND Scholarly Commons. For more information, please contact [zeinebyousif@library.und.edu](mailto:zeinebyousif@library.und.edu).

REFERENCE IN UDI NARRATIVE DISCOURSE

by

Catherine MacLeod  
Bachelor of Arts, Gordon College, 2003

A Thesis  
Submitted to the Graduate Faculty

of the

University of North Dakota

in partial fulfillment of the requirements

for the degree of

Master of Arts

Grand Forks, North Dakota

August

2012

This thesis, submitted by Catherine MacLeod in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Arts from the University of North Dakota, has been read by the Faculty Advisory Committee under whom the work has been done and is hereby approved.

---

Dr. Regina Blass, Chair

---

Dr. John M. Clifton

---

Dr. David J. Weber

This thesis meets the standards for appearance, conforms to the style and format requirements of the Graduate School of the University of North Dakota, and is hereby approved.

---

Dr. Wayne Swisher,  
Dean of the Graduate School

---

Date

## PERMISSION

Title            Reference in Udi Narrative Discourse  
Department    Linguistics  
Degree         Master of Arts

In presenting this thesis in partial fulfillment of the requirements for a graduate degree from the University of North Dakota, I agree that the library of this University shall make it freely available for inspection. I further agree that permission for extensive copying for scholarly purposes may be granted by the professor who supervised my thesis work or, in her absence, by the chairperson of the department or the dean of the Graduate School. It is understood that any copying or publication or other use of this thesis or part thereof for financial gain shall not be allowed without my written permission. It is also understood that due recognition shall be given to me and to the University of North Dakota in any scholarly use which may be made of any material in my thesis.

---

Catherine MacLeod

---

July 16, 2012

## Contents

|   |      |
|---|------|
| LIST OF FIGURES                             | VII  |
| ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS                            | VIII |
| ABSTRACT                                    | IX   |
| CHAPTER                                     |      |
| 1 INTRODUCTION                              | 1    |
| 1.1 THIS STUDY                              | 1    |
| 1.2 THE UDI PEOPLE                          | 2    |
| 1.3 THE UDI LANGUAGE                        | 4    |
| 1.3.1 Literature about the language         | 4    |
| 1.4 THE NARRATIVE TEXTS                     | 4    |
| 1.4.1 Genre and Scope                       | 6    |
| 1.4.2 The framework of terminology          | 6    |
| 1.4.3 The method of text preparation        | 8    |
| 2 REFERENCE AND CURRENT THEORIES            | 9    |
| 2.1 INTRODUCTION                            | 9    |
| 2.2 RELEVANCE THEORY                        | 9    |
| 2.2.1 An introduction to the theory         | 10   |
| 2.2.2 The conceptual-procedural distinction | 13   |
| 2.2.3 Reference in narrative discourse      | 15   |
| 2.3 THE GIVENNESS HIERARCHY                 | 17   |
| 2.4 THE ANIMACY HIERARCHY                   | 19   |

|       |   |    |
|-------|---|----|
| 2.5   | DISCOURSE MODELS  | 20 |
| 2.5.1 | Humnick's examination of reference forms in narrative discourse | 20 |
| 2.5.2 | Dooley and Levinsohn's contributions to discourse analysis      | 21 |
| 2.6   | CONCLUSIONS   | 22 |
| 3     | REFERENCE IN UDI  | 24 |
| 3.1   | REFERENCE FORMS   | 24 |
| 3.1.1 | The Udi Noun Phrase   | 24 |
| 3.1.2 | Names   | 29 |
| 3.2   | REFERENCE IN DISCOURSE  | 32 |
| 3.2.1 | Cohesion, coherence and relevance                               | 32 |
| 3.2.2 | Grounding   | 36 |
| 3.2.3 | Participant reference and focus                                 | 37 |
| 4     | REFERENCE IN THE UDI NARRATIVES                                 | 40 |
| 4.1   | PARTICIPANTS  | 40 |
| 4.1.1 | Context   | 40 |
| 4.1.2 | Global VIPs   | 43 |
| 4.1.3 | Local VIPs  | 56 |
| 4.1.4 | Other Major Participants  | 60 |
| 4.1.5 | A Minor Participant   | 63 |
| 4.2   | PROPS   | 65 |
| 4.2.1 | Reference as a reflection of intrinsic value                    | 65 |
| 4.2.2 | Reference as a behavioral device                                | 68 |
| 4.3   | REFERENCE IN GROUNDING  | 70 |
| 4.3.1 | Locative Phrases  | 70 |
| 4.3.2 | Temporal Phrases  | 71 |

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| 5 CONCLUSIONS        | 74  |
| 5.1 REFERENCE MODELS | 74  |
| 5.2 REFERENCE IN UDI | 75  |
| 5.3 FURTHER RESEARCH | 75  |
| APPENDICES           | 76  |
| REFERENCES           | 198 |

## LIST OF FIGURES

| Figure  | Page |
|---|------|
| 1: Qəbələ and Oğuz Districts of Azerbaijan (Dedering 2010)..... | 3    |
| 2: The Givenness Hierarchy.....                                 | 17   |



## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to thank my committee. Regina Blass, thank you for opening and clarifying the world of pragmatics to me and guiding me gracefully through the writing process. Your encouragement was overwhelming. John Clifton, thank you for encouraging me through the MA program and introducing me to this beautiful language. David Weber, thank you for your insights into the process of writing last summer.

Venera Antonova, the Udi author of these narratives, thank you for sharing your language, your personal creativity and for making your hard work available to others.

To others at UND and in the SIL-UND program: Linda Humnick, thank you for offering insights and advice about the data and pointing me in the direction of enjoying discourse analysis. Susan Quigley, for the refresher in phrase structure rules, section 3.1.1 is dedicated to you. Brenda McCauley, thank you for all your help in negotiating paperwork. You've made interactions with the graduate school run smoothly.

For the family and friends for your support and encouragement in the past several years – to begin, to continue, to get back into the process and to finish. Thank you. Susanna and Alistair, thank you for opening your home as the perfect place to interact with data and begin the writing process.

## ABSTRACT

This thesis examines concepts of reference assignment as seen in a written collection of narrative texts from Udi, a Caucasian language from the Lezgian family. This study explores the linguistic factors that affect reference assignment in Udi narrative in terms of participants, props and time and locative phrases.

Reference assignment incorporates reference forms such as nouns, noun phrases, proper names and pronouns. All of these features aid in building the mental representation of the texts in the mind of the reader. Surface-level linguistic factors, such as cohesion, coherence, backgrounding, foregrounding and focus also interact with reference forms.

This paper incorporates the Givenness Hierarchy, as proposed by Gundel, Hedberg and Zacharski (1993) and Relevance Theory (Wilson & Sperber 2004) to describe Udi linguistic reference forms. I will examine these forms according to Gundel, Hedberg and Zacharski's hierarchy as a method of the introduction and tracking of participants, especially, in the narrative texts of the language. In terms of Relevance Theory, I will weigh whether these devices are used to signal to the reader that the referents they introduce are worth the effort of creating an enriched encyclopedic entry, since they can indicate the most relevant characters and objects throughout the narratives. These forms appear to motivate the reader to create space in those entries for the many facets of a participant's role or characteristics.

# CHAPTER 1

## INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 This study

This thesis focuses on a set of five narrative discourse texts from the Udi language of Azerbaijan. I describe the reference forms found in the narratives, and attempt to explain why the particular reference forms are selected, why they emerge in patterns and how our minds resolve reference assignment and recovery in discourse.

Several questions came to mind as I examined the Udi texts: How does the audience make the appropriate connections between reference forms and actual concepts related to characters and objects? How does the audience know which characters and objects are more significant than others? Why do some characters receive names while others are merely referenced, even throughout an entire story, by a noun describing their role, such as a hunter, king or merchant; their familial relationship, such as a mother or grandmother; or their type of being, such as a giant? Why is one character referenced by his name throughout the narrative, instead of by a pronoun?

The field of discourse analysis has many descriptions of referring phenomena. But these descriptions do not usually explain the selection of certain reference forms or the way our minds understand the process as a whole. For these explanations, linguists turn to the field of pragmatics.

Two types of models are represented in the literature in regard to reference in discourse. Structural models offer descriptions of reference forms as they appear on the

surface discourse structures. Cognitive models examine the purpose and effect of reference. In this paper, I use both types of models to describe the way in which reference forms are used structurally in Udi narrative discourse and explain the reasons behind that system. I borrow terminology from descriptive models, such as the Givenness Hierarchy, to describe reference in the narratives. I also borrow explanatory theories from cognitive models, such as Relevance Theory and the conceptual-procedural distinction, in an effort to understand what happens in our minds when we communicate or comprehend reference.

In the remainder of this chapter, I introduce the Udi people, their sociolinguistic situation and some literature of linguists who have studied the language. I also discuss the genre of narrative discourse and the terminology that will be used in the description of the language data in Chapter 4. In Chapter 2, I introduce the theoretical models I have used for my study and in Chapter 3 I introduce some aspects of reference as they apply to the Udi discourse data. Chapter 4 is a discussion of reference forms from the Udi texts and an application of the theories and topics presented in Chapter 2 and Chapter 3 to the language data.

## **1.2 The Udi People**

The Udi are a people group of Azerbaijan with a deep-rooted ethnic, linguistic and religious identity. A 1989 census reported nearly 8,000 Udi in the USSR (Clifton et al. 2005:3; Gerber 2007:10) with three-quarters of those living in Azerbaijan (Gerber 2007:9). Christianity has been their traditional religion for generations, believed to have stemmed from the “historic church of Old Albania” (Clifton et al. 2005:3; Gerber 2007:10).

The majority of Udi in Azerbaijan are centered in and around the village of Nic (also Nij or Nidzh) in the Qəbələ (also Gabala or Qabala) district of the country. Historically many also lived in Oğuz (also Oghuz or Vartashen), in the district bearing the same name (Schulze 2002a). These districts are located in north-central Azerbaijan. A considerable number of Udis have relocated in the last century into Georgia, primarily those from Oğuz. Some from Nic have more recently relocated to Russia (Clifton et al. 2005:3; Gerber 2007:10).



Figure 1: Qəbələ and Oğuz Districts of Azerbaijan (Dedering 2010)<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> This map was made available via Wikimedia Commons and was copied and modified by permission under the GNU Free Documentation License (Version 1.2) by the Free Software Foundation.

## 1.3 The Udi Language

Udi is spoken in Azerbaijan, Georgia and Russia and is part of the Lezgi branch of the North Caucasian language family (Schulze 1994:449). Two distinct dialects have been identified, linked to the geographic locations of speakers in Nic, Azerbaijan, and Oğuz, Azerbaijan (Schulze 1994:449). Udi speakers in Azerbaijan use a Roman script for their orthography. The texts in this study are written in this writing system.

### 1.3.1 Literature about the language

Udi language data has appeared in descriptive linguistics for decades. In recent years, two linguists have written extensively on the language. Wolfgang Schulze, of the Ludwig-Maximilians University in Munich, wrote a grammar of Udi as a contribution to the book *The Indigenous Languages of the Caucasus: The North East Caucasian Languages* (Schulze 1994). He has also made an expanded version of his grammar available online (Schulze 2002b). Alice Harris, of the University of Massachusetts at Amherst, studied Udi and published a book, *Endoclitics and the Origins of Udi Morphosyntax* (Harris 2002), describing one of the unique qualities of the language. A research team from SIL International has also published a study of their findings on the sociolinguistic situation of the language in use by the Udi people (Clifton et al. 2005). Each of these contributions served as a helpful resource in this study.

## 1.4 The Narrative Texts

In 1999, some 4,200 Udis were reported living in the village of Nic (Gerber 2007:10). This study focuses on a set of five narrative texts written in the Udi dialect of that village. They are original writings based on folktales from Udi and Russian

traditions. The author, Venera Antonova, is an educator who originally wrote the texts to use for literacy purposes in her first language<sup>2</sup>.

The narratives range in length from a few lines of text to seven single-spaced pages of material in paragraph form. The shortest both recount humorous incidents. *Oro qonşiyox* ‘Two Neighbors’ tells the story of neighbors who fight over a nut tree and don’t speak for years. One day, one of them experiences car trouble and asks the other if they can set aside their fight long enough to get the engine started together, after which they can resume their angry silence. *Elemaxun amdar* ‘Person from a Donkey’ introduces a villager who visits a city and is duped into believing his donkey can be converted into a person simply by proximity to a university.

Slightly longer, *Tülkü q’a orozi* ‘The Fox and the Pheasant’ contains a dialogue between the two animals represented in the title. The fox attempts to outsmart the pheasant by informing him of a new world order in which the animals can live together in peace. In the new order, foxes don’t eat pheasants, so the pheasant need not be afraid of him. The pheasant applies that logic to an approaching pack of wild dogs and exposes the fox’s lie, while watching the fox run away in fear.

The narrative *C’irtt’an* ‘Chirtan’ centers on a young boy who accompanies a group of other children into the forest to gather wood, though he does not really want to work for himself. He transforms from a lazy companion into a hero when he saves the rest of the children from being eaten by a giant they encounter in the forest.

The longest narrative, *Yetim Misak’* ‘Misak the Orphan’ is the story of a boy who traps a beautiful bird and sells its unique eggs for his livelihood. He interacts with a

---

<sup>2</sup> Data originally collected under IRB Proposal # IRB-200602-264; John Clifton, principal investigator. Permission was given under that IRB to use the author’s name.

greedy merchant and a stupid king, who make high demands of him. Their demands force the boy, Misak, on a journey on which he meets a girl who helps him overthrow the power of the merchant and the king.

#### *1.4.1 Genre and Scope*

The five texts are considered narrative discourse due to their reliance on contingent succession and agent orientation (Dooley & Levinsohn 2001:8), meaning that they are structured around an event or series of events occurring in order of time and “controlled by an agent” (Dooley & Levinsohn 2001:8). Because of the narrative nature of all of the texts used in this study, none of the descriptions or conclusions of this paper are claimed to apply to reference patterns of other genres of discourse in the Udi language.

#### *1.4.2 The framework of terminology*

The terms in the descriptions used in Chapter 4 are taken from the book *Analyzing Discourse* by Dooley and Levinsohn (2001). I introduce them here since they will also be incorporated into the discussion in the following chapters. Dooley and Levinsohn use the terms participants and props to refer to prototypical characters and objects, respectively, in narrative discourse. They also promote a method of text preparation for study of narrative discourse, which I present here.

##### *1.4.2.1 Participants*

Dooley and Levinsohn identify two different types of participants, major and minor ones. Participants, in general, play an active role in the narrative and “are usually persons or personifications” (Dooley & Levinsohn 2001:40). While minor participants may only be active for a short amount of time or through one thematic section, major participants “are active for a large part of the narrative and play leading roles” (Dooley



& Levinsohn 2001:119). They also introduce the concept of a VIP (VERY IMPORTANT PARTICIPANT) (Dooley & Levinsohn 2001:119), to whom they apply Grimes' specification of a referent "distinguished from the rest" in the narrative by a "special set of terms" (Grimes 1978:viii). So a VIP is a major participant who rises above others in terms of pragmatic significance and linguistic distinction.

Udi employs reference forms for participants that set them apart from other entities in the narratives. These reference forms follow distinct patterns, depending on the differing levels of significance, as in minor, major or VIP. Both the forms and patterns will be discussed with examples from the texts in section 4.1.

#### 1.4.2.2 Props

Props "have only a passive role in the story" (Dooley & Levinsohn 2001:39-40), since these are objects, animals or other people that are acted upon by participants. Props generally have reference forms different from those for participants due to their different roles and levels of importance.

While there are some restrictions on the types of reference forms that can be used for props in Udi, the patterns of reference for props follow those for participants in the narratives. Included in these patterns are some of the linguistic signals of importance or salience that indicate the difference between major and minor participants. Examples of this from the texts will be presented in section 4.2.

### *1.4.3 The method of text preparation*

The five texts were glossed and free translations in English were provided by first-language speakers of Udi. I charted the texts<sup>3</sup> according to a method suggested by Dooley and Levinsohn (2001:44-47) for further investigation of phrase structure and word order, since this method allowed me to view the “text in such a way as to make features of interest apparent...” (Dooley & Levinsohn 2001:43). The text charts are included in the appendices for reference. Examples listed throughout Chapter 4 include citations of texts by their English names and the lines, split by clauses, in which they can be found in that text’s chart.

---

<sup>3</sup> Analysis was carried out under IRB Project # IRB-201108-021; Catherine MacLeod, principal investigator.

## **CHAPTER 2**

### **REFERENCE AND CURRENT THEORIES**

#### **2.1 Introduction**

This discussion focuses on reference forms in narrative discourse, specifically on the *purpose* and *patterns* of referring expressions. Relevance Theory (RT) provides insight into the process of communication as a whole, but bears implications for reference forms in particular. RT distinguishes between conceptual and procedural indications in reference and this distinction will be useful. For insight into the patterning of reference forms, the Givenness Hierarchy provides a description of universals of reference patterns found in discourse. The Animacy Hierarchy also provides some explanation for various reference form choices in the Udi texts. These theories will be discussed here and applied to language data in the following chapters.

#### **2.2 Relevance Theory**

At the heart of the discussion of reference in discourse is the ability to use reference forms as communicative tools in order to convey their full, intended meaning to the audience. In written narrative discourse, where there is a delay between communication and interpretation, the patterned use of reference forms ensures that the writer's meaning is accurately understood with as little effort as possible by the audience. But

this pattern is just a surface-level construction of the deeper comprehension process that is taking place.

Relevance Theory offers insight into the cognitive process of both communicators and addressees. In terms of reference, it offers an explanation of the selection of reference forms by communicators. It also describes the comprehension procedure of those to whom reference is addressed.

### *2.2.1 An introduction to the theory*

Relevance Theory (RT) is a theory of the processes involved in communication and comprehension as described by Deirdre Wilson and Dan Sperber (1986, 1995). It is based on the idea that human cognition is geared toward relevance. Their explanatory theory began as a derivation of a claim by Grice “that an essential feature of most human communication, both verbal and non-verbal, is the expression and recognition of intentions” (Wilson and Sperber 2004:607). They based their theory on two principles of relevance: the cognitive principle of relevance and the communicative principle of relevance.

The cognitive principle of relevance states that our “cognition tends to be geared to the maximization of relevance” (Wilson & Sperber 2004:610). In other words, we tend to pay more attention to things that have direct relevance to our lives and expend more processing effort for those that are more worthwhile. We pick and choose from the stimuli around us, those which are most relevant to us.

Relevance of an input to an individual is a starting concept of the theory and depends on two sides of communicative input: cognitive effects and processing effort. Cognitive effects are the conclusions drawn from both the input and the background information available to the addressee. Processing effort is the amount of energy an

addressee invests in the comprehension procedure. The relevance of an input will be higher as the positive cognitive effects yielded by the input are greater, but lower if the processing effort is greater (Wilson & Sperber 2004:609).

There are three types of cognitive effects: contextual implications, strengthened assumptions and weakened assumptions. Contextual implications are new information that can be drawn from an utterance. Existing assumptions can be strengthened by an utterance. Conversely, existing assumptions can also be weakened or eliminated entirely.

A central notion of RT is that of ostensive-inferential communication, which is built from two layers of intention. The first layer is the informative intention: speakers want to inform their audience of something. The second is the communicative intention: speakers intend to inform the audience of their informative intention. Understanding happens when the audience recognizes the informative intention (Wilson & Sperber 2004:611). It is termed ostensive-inferential because the speaker makes their intention to inform the audience overt to the audience and the audience must infer their meaning.

The second principle of relevance is derived from the idea of ostensive-inferential communication. The communicative principle of relevance states that “every ostensive stimulus conveys a presumption of its own optimal relevance” (Wilson & Sperber 2004:612). We speak when we believe that what we have to say will be relevant to those who are listening. An audience is justified in assuming the relevance of an utterance, owing simply to the fact that it was spoken to them. The presumption of optimal relevance, derived from the communicative principle of relevance, develops this idea by stating that optimal relevance is achieved by an ostensive stimulus if, and only if, two criteria are met. The first is that the stimulus is “relevant enough to be worth the audience’s processing effort”. The second requires the stimulus to be “the

most relevant one compatible with the communicator's abilities and preferences" (Wilson & Sperber 2004:612).

Wilson and Sperber state the RT comprehension procedure: an addressee will expend the least amount of processing effort to obtain a cognitive effect. By testing hypotheses in order of their accessibility, the addressee will "stop when [his] expectations of relevance are satisfied" (Wilson & Sperber 2004:614). To these tasks in comprehension three sub-tasks are added regarding the hypothesis used in the procedure. The first concerns explicatures that are decoded, disambiguated, resolved in reference or undergo other pragmatic enrichment. The second sub-task integrates intended contextual assumptions into comprehension while the third incorporates the intended contextual implications (Wilson & Sperber 2004:616).

Explicatures are derived from underdetermined semantic representations. These must be enriched and reference assignment is one part of the enrichment process. The enrichment process leads to a mental representation in which the referent can be established or recovered. The reference forms used correlate to the accessibility of the referent. This mental representation is a full propositional form and, as such, is truth evaluable. It can yield intended cognitive benefits directly or by leading the addressee to an implicature.

So Relevance Theory negotiates an understanding of communication from start to finish. It starts with a stimulus, such as an utterance or some non-verbal stimulus, used as evidence that the communicator believes will be relevant to her audience. The stimulus provokes a presumption of its own worth. In the end, the information is comprehended and the addressee, with the assumptions and implications he has at hand, reaps the cognitive benefits.

Relevance Theory has many implications for pragmatics. This study focuses on implications for reference in discourse. I will discuss the effects of the theory on

reference selection, the function of reference forms (concepts or procedural indicators), enrichment of explicature and the role of meaning in reference – from intention to comprehension.

### *2.2.2 The conceptual-procedural distinction*

Wilson and Sperber (1993:1-25) relate the idea of relevance to the processes of decoding and inferring, and delineate a conceptual and procedural distinction. The cognitive distinction between conceptual and procedural information is that conceptual information presents information about mental representations, while procedural information indicates how to manipulate mental representations. Conceptual meaning provides information about a state of affairs while procedural meaning provides information indicating the various speech acts the conceptual forms are intended to perform (Wilson and Sperber 1993). Conceptual representations of an utterance have “logical ...[and] truth-conditional properties” (Wilson and Sperber 1993:11). Procedural “expressions contribute to relevance by guiding the hearer towards the intended contextual effect, hence reducing the overall effort required” (Wilson and Sperber 1993:12).

Reference forms are categorized into two types, conceptual and procedural. In general, conceptual forms present us with an idea or concept, while procedural forms tell us what to do with that idea, how to manipulate it and constrain our understanding of it (Fraser 2006:24). In relevance-theoretic terms, “conceptual representations can be brought to consciousness”, while “procedures cannot” (Wilson & Sperber 1993:17). Wilson and Sperber explain the conceptual-procedural distinction as a flow of information. Conceptually and procedurally encoded information stem from linguistically communicated information, which is an offshoot of ostensively

communicated information, or “information conveyed by an utterance” (Wilson & Sperber 1993:3,27).

Conceptual information denotes objects that are stored in our minds under a conceptual address. Each concept has three types of entries (Blass 2011). The first entry is logical, having inference rules, such as entailments, about the concept. The second entry is encyclopedic, storing information that enriches our understanding of the concept. The third entry is lexical, having the linguistic data about the concept, such as its part of speech. Conceptual forms include common nouns, noun phrases, and proper names. Nominal conceptual forms plant a concept or specific referent in the audience’s mind, carried by explicatures employed by the communicator. These beg the audience to create an encyclopedic entry for the referent for which there can only be one possible interpretation.

Procedural information is not stored at conceptual addresses. It merely serves a processing function in the manipulation and recovery of a conceptual form. Procedural forms may have conceptual qualities, however, that match the qualities of the conceptual entry they reflect. These qualities can include person, number and gender, as displayed by pronouns in some languages. Procedural forms are less complex than conceptual ones and include pronouns and pronominal demonstratives. These procedural references can have lower encoding due to the prior establishment of a concept in short term memory. Procedural forms, like pronouns, guide the addressee to the intended concept. Fretheim (2011:133) summarizes the relevance-theoretic perspective on such procedural indications as pronouns in the following way. “A pronoun...offers procedural information that enables the addressee to identify its referent, but even a pronoun does not contribute a truth condition directly to an



explicitly communicated proposition, it just constrains the addressee's pragmatic search for the referent."

In pragmatic terms, conceptual indications relate to complex reference forms, or a mixture of procedural and conceptual forms, such as noun phrases that include demonstratives, since demonstratives are procedural. Less or minimally complex forms, on the other hand, are described as procedural indications. In narrative discourse, conceptually encoded forms contribute new ideas or referents, while procedurally encoded forms serve to constrain our identification and understanding of that referent (Wilson and Sperber 1993:27).

### *2.2.3 Reference in narrative discourse*

Reference assignment is applicable to people, places, things, time, ideas and memories. According to Relevance Theory, the referents of narrative discourse will raise an expectation of their own importance and relevance in the text by their reference alone. The format used, then, to conceptually introduce and procedurally maintain a referent "guides the audience toward the writer's meaning" (Wilson and Sperber 2004:607). It would seem untruthful, in Gricean terms, or like a relevance dead-end, to build the expectation of importance and not lead to procedural reference forms or focus features.

Scott (2011:202) argues that, according to RT, referring expressions and the form selected can serve as "a guide to the hearer in reference resolution, and different forms may yield different inferential effects". She explains this in relevance-theoretic terms through intended cognitive effects and the derivation of implicatures. A communicator may select different referring expressions for the cognitive effects they may produce and

the audience may arrive at certain implicatures when presented with particular reference forms. Examples of both of these will be seen in the Udi texts in Chapter 4.

Referents that will not have major significance in a text are not likely to receive procedural indications as their reference continues in the text. Conceptual indications, such as NPs, are established and used throughout the narrative as a reference form for these referents of lesser significance. The referential concept is either not well enough established for the communicator to be able to assume the audience will follow the matching process required with a procedural form, or there is no need to convey an idea of pragmatic salience.

Highly relevant referents are treated with procedural indications early and often in a discourse. Procedural forms work when conceptual forms have been set up to gear our expectations of relevance toward the proper referent. Highly relevant referents are well established in this sense.

“...our perceptual mechanisms tend automatically to pick out potentially relevant stimuli, our memory retrieval mechanisms tend automatically to activate potentially relevant assumptions, and our inferential mechanisms tend spontaneously to process them in the most productive way.” (Wilson and Sperber 2004:610)

So, when presented with a procedural morpheme, like a pronoun, our minds search for a concept to which we can attach it. We will attach a procedural form to the most relevant conceptual referent at our disposal, keeping the hunt as short as possible. We can move away from full NPs, and even names, where applicable, because we are holding an expectation of relevance of certain participants in the interpretation of narrative discourse. This expectation is caused by reference forms and the process they follow, as is discussed in the next section.

One interesting exception in the Udi narratives is the use of proper names. These conceptual forms are retained as reference forms for the most prominent participants of some narratives, in textual circumstances when procedural forms would do. This apparent violation of reference patterning will be discussed in further detail in section 3.1.2 and examined in examples from the texts in section 4.1.2.1. This does not violate the relevance-theoretic idea, however, that greater positive cognitive effects lead to greater relevance, while greater processing effort leads to lower relevance (Wilson and Sperber 2004:609). It merely contradicts our expectation of encoding, as we will see in the following section.

### 2.3 The Givenness Hierarchy

The Givenness Hierarchy, proposed by Gundel, Hedberg and Zacharski (1993), serves as a useful descriptive tool in the tracking of participants and props in narrative discourse. Gundel, Hedberg and Zacharski identify six statuses that they claim represent the cognitive level an item holds according to the reference form employed for that item. These six statuses are listed with their English examples in the figure below (Gundel, Hedberg & Zacharski 1993:275).

|                |           |   |               |   |               |   |                       |   |                   |   |                   |
|----------------|-----------|---|---------------|---|---------------|---|-----------------------|---|-------------------|---|-------------------|
| Status:        | in focus  | > | activated     | > | familiar      | > | uniquely identifiable | > | referential       | > | type identifiable |
| <i>English</i> |           |   | <i>this</i>   |   | <i>that</i>   |   |                       |   | <i>Indefinite</i> |   |                   |
| <i>Form:</i>   | <i>It</i> |   | <i>this N</i> |   | <i>that N</i> |   | <i>the N</i>          |   | <i>this N</i>     |   | <i>a N</i>        |

Figure 2: The Givenness Hierarchy

According to Gundel (2011:207), “the linguistic forms that encode these statuses provide procedural information...about how to access (a mental representation of) the referent.” The procedural information conveyed by TYPE IDENTIFIABLE status indicates the referent should be associated with a type representation. For REFERENTIAL STATUS, the

referent is associated with a unique representation. In UNIQUELY IDENTIFIABLE status, the referent is associated with a unique representation with a NP. FAMILIAR status associates the referent with a representation in memory. ACTIVATED status associates the referent with a representation in working memory and IN FOCUS status with a representation in the focus of attention (Gundel 2011:208).

According to Relevance Theory, the audience will stop searching for a relevant referent once it has found the one that best fits the concepts available at hand and that promises cognitive effects. For procedural references, like the ones at the higher end of the Givenness Hierarchy scale in ACTIVATED or IN FOCUS status, using demonstratives and pronouns as solo reference forms requires a confidence that the audience will understand which conceptual referent is intended as the object of reference. The Givenness Hierarchy provides a description of the process natural discourse follows to enable “the addressee to restrict the set of possible referents” among other referents in discourse (Gundel, Hedberg & Zacharski 1993:275). There are many participants in a story, but only one who has been introduced and maintained in short term memory through a particular reference process will be the understood referent for an IN FOCUS phrase (Gundel, Hedberg & Zacharski 1993:279), with minimal encoding, as described by Gundel, Hedberg and Zacharski.

Scott (2011:202) argues that pragmatics alone can account for the selection and use of procedural indicators in utterances, since “the form of the expression is a guide to the hearer in reference resolution.” However, the usefulness of Givenness as part of the conversation of the selection of reference forms, in my view, is that it accurately describes cross-linguistic patterns. Adherence to and deviations from this pattern also help to indicate different levels of significance of referents in narrative discourse. The Givenness Hierarchy, then, will be used as a descriptive tool in this study, a means of linking the reference form choices in the Udi texts to patterns observed in other

languages. Udi exhibits this hierarchy through the use of quantifiers, demonstratives, a person marking (PM) endoclititic (Harris 2002) and independent pronouns (Harris 2002:179). Examples of this will be discussed in Chapter 4.

## 2.4 The Animacy Hierarchy

With the animacy hierarchy, Comrie (1989:185) proposed that languages follow linguistic patterns for noun phrases based on the order of human > animal > inanimate. Dahl and Fraurud (1996) apply this concept to discourse. They examined several factors, including the tendency of languages to disallow less animate referents in the subject position than those in the object position in transitive structures, the propensity for the possessor to be more animate than the possessed in possessive constructions and the higher percentage of animate referents in cases of pronominalization (Dahl & Fraurud 1996:54). They stress “that there is a strong connection between the animacy of a referent and the choice between different ways of referring to it” (Dahl & Fraurud 1996:56).

The effects of animacy in Udi are best seen in the syntactic relationships of major participants to non-human animate and inanimate props, such as birds and pipes. One text also gives us insight into the role of non-human, animate participants. The unique position of animals as participants, instead of props, will be discussed in examples from the narrative *Tülkü q'a orozi* ‘The Fox and the Pheasant’.

Dahl and Fraurud claim that linguistic distinctions for animacy in discourse may be owing to the perspective of the human communicators generating it.

“We tend to think of the world as organized around animate beings which perceive and act upon their inanimate environment.

Correspondingly, the world as depicted or narrated in a discourse

tends to be seen from the *point of view* of animates.” (Dahl & Fraurud 1996:60)

In the Udi narratives, this is reflected by the rich variety of reference forms used for human participants and even ogre-like giants in two of the texts. Interestingly, personified animals do not stand on the same referential footing, even though they are able to “perceive and act upon their environment.” Animals and personification, however, fall in a “fuzzy” area in the animacy hierarchy (Dahl & Fraurud 1996:62), so reference in this case is examined in detail in 4.1.4.1.

## **2.5 Discourse Models**

Since the reference forms examined in this study are drawn from a set of narratives, some contributions from the field of discourse analysis are presented here as aids in the descriptions to follow.

### *2.5.1 Humnick’s examination of reference forms in narrative discourse*

Humnick (2002:105) argues that “...the system of references linked to each agent or participant plays a vital role in textual cohesion.” She presents several categories of participant reference in narrative discourse from the Kumyk language in which reference forms serve functions across the texts. This functional view of reference forms presents conceptual and procedural forms in a structural model which differs from the cognitive model presented in a relevance-theoretic description of the conceptual-procedural distinction. These two views of conceptual and procedural indications complement each other as they present both the perceptual form and the dynamic function of reference forms. The discourse analysis approach to reference forms takes

into account the narrative as a whole, a trajectory of information that binds concepts and events until they take shape in a story.

Humnick concludes her article with an emphasis on the direct link between the type of a referential expression and the function of selected reference forms in narrative discourse. Generally, the more complex a form (e.g. a noun phrase with an adjective), the more dynamic the function. So conceptual forms can be used to introduce a participant, or establish or remove their prominence. Conversely, the least complex forms (e.g. pronouns) are used in the function of maintenance. Procedural forms, then, serve a role of continuity for referents in narrative discourse due to their activation and retention in short-term memory. “The intention of this paper is to present evidence that the chain of references to any given participant in a text is not arbitrary, but is systematically related to the structure of the text” (Humnick 2002:120).

### *2.5.2 Dooley and Levinsohn’s contributions to discourse analysis*

Dooley and Levinsohn have each written extensively on their field, including papers and books on such topics as switch-reference, participant reference and tracking, discourse features in translation issues, coherence and discontinuities, and the relationships between discourse and typology and word order. Their collaborative work (2001) provides a methodical approach to discourse analysis that fits with a structural model of reference forms. It gives an overview of the effects of multiple discourse features, including reference forms, as they contribute to the structure of a text as a whole.

This descriptive methodology provides tools useful for the analysis of discourse, particularly narrative discourse, and assigns terminology to commonly recurring features found in narrative texts. By charting the texts according to their methods, I was

able to examine the structure of the Udi narratives on the clausal level. This aids the identification of narrative discourse features, such as referents and thematic section breaks.

## **2.6 Conclusions**

Both cognitive and structural analytic models of reference have been discussed in this chapter. Reference forms are part of the enrichment process of utterances and, as such, belong to the explicit part of the proposition expressed. However, in a search for their roots in the process of cognition a discourse analyst has to start with empirical work with recorded discourses. I have chosen to present both theoretical and empirical material in order to use both models in a description of the data of reference forms as they occur in Udi narrative discourse.

Relevance Theory describes the process of communication, from a speaker's intention to an addressee's comprehension. It describes what communicators and audiences do and why they do it, matching research from cognitive science to real language data. It carries implications for the choices of the elements of an utterance, such as reference forms, and the way they are perceived by the addressee. Cognitive models give us insight into communicators' intentions, their goals, even their reasoning behind the selection of reference forms. They also provide an understanding of our comprehension of these things.

The conceptual-procedural distinction between different types of referential indications, such as noun phrases or pronouns, aids our understanding of the way in which language guides our minds to connections between ideas and reference forms chosen to represent them. A relevance-theoretic understanding of conceptual and procedural meaning allows us to see that conceptual forms can establish some discourse



referents as more or less salient to a text, allowing procedural forms to carry on reference by constraining our perception of the referents.

Structural models of reference forms, such as the Givenness and Animacy Hierarchies as well as other contributions from the field of narrative discourse analysis, provide descriptions of patterns found cross-linguistically. These models present surface-level phenomena with terminology developed for different discourse types, such as narrative discourse. These descriptions can help us make predictions regarding reference form patterns in languages which have not received prior analysis. They provide a descriptive structure to which cognitive explanations can be applied.

## CHAPTER 3

### REFERENCE IN UDI

This chapter introduces the reference form types found in the Udi narrative texts as well as some of the structural elements of narrative discourse that interact with reference. To introduce the various reference forms possible in Udi, the noun phrase is presented, followed by an examination of some of its constituents. Names are presented as a special reference form in the language. Structural features of narrative discourse, such as cohesion, coherence, foregrounding, backgrounding and focus are discussed later in the chapter. Examples of reference forms from the narrative texts are presented in Chapter 4 and the terminology from the discourse elements from section 3.2 will be included in the discussion of those examples.

### 3.1 Reference Forms

#### 3.1.1 *The Udi Noun Phrase*

According to Schulze (2002b:ExcursusII), noun phrases in Udi follow the word order:

(1) NP → {Quantifier (or QP)} {Demonstrative Adjective} {Attributive/Genitive} Noun

The head noun is the only obligatory member and may also be possessed by a genitive marker suffixed to the noun (Schulze 2002b:ExcursusII).

Schulze does not allow for both an attributive and a genitive in the same clause. This is possible, as shown in example (3) below from the narrative data. The phrase structure rule outlined in (1) above needs modification, then, to separate the attributive and generative. To Schulze's analysis, I would further separate the attributive and genitive constituents in the following order.

(2) NP → {Quantifier (or QP)} {Demonstrative Adjective} {Genitive} {Attributive} Noun

This is due to the following example from the texts.

(3) *bavay*      *q'aʒənq*      *fark'ala*                      *t'iitt'əyə*  
 father's      nice              musical.instrument              pipe

'father's beautiful musical pipe'

Here the genitive *bavay* 'father's' comes before the attributive *q'aʒənq* 'nice' with the compound head noun *fark'ala t'iitt'əyə* 'musical pipe' at the end of the phrase.

In terms of reference assignment, the noun plays a crucial pragmatic role in establishing the referent in the mind of the addressee. Noun phrases occur as the first mention of all new participants and props in the Udi narratives. Nouns are also used for time and locative phrases that are used to establish context in the narratives.

"On a cognitive approach, reference assignment is not simply the identification of an appropriate object or event but, rather, involves accessing (that is, retrieving or constructing) a mental representation which uniquely identifies the intended referent. This representation is then incorporated into the proposition expressed by the utterance" (Blakemore 1992:68-69).

Nouns, including proper nouns, and noun phrases are the keys that provide access to these mental representations.

### 3.1.1.1 Quantifiers

The first ordered constituent in the Udi noun phrase, the quantifier, deserves some attention as a syntactic, semantic and pragmatic element.

#### 3.1.1.1.1 The quantifier *sa* ‘one’

The most frequently occurring quantifier in this collection of Udi narratives is *sa* ‘one’. It often occurs in phrases of time or location that are used at the beginning of thematic sections of the texts. It also appears in some introductory passages of the texts during which participants or props are first presented to the audience. These participants and props later prove to be textually significant, carrying an important, in some cases central, role in the action of the narrative. Harris (2002:247) identified this quantifier as a marker of “pragmatic salience.”

In this introductory capacity, the quantifier serves as a portent of the significance of the head of its noun phrase. Most of the statuses of the Givenness Hierarchy present a referent in a manner that is accessible from the perspective of the addressee.

REFERENTIAL status, however, gives the addressee insight into the communicator’s intention. This builds an expectation of relevance to be fulfilled by the referent’s involvement later in a particular discourse. This can include leading a referent to a position of focus. The English example of REFERENTIAL status given by Gundel, Hedberg and Zacharski (1993:277) contains the English demonstrative ‘this’, as in:

(4) I couldn’t sleep last night. This dog (next door) kept me awake.

This use of the proximal demonstrative to introduce a new idea “is appropriate only if the speaker intends to say something about a particular dog” (Gundel, Hedberg & Zacharski 1993:277). Similarly, the use of the quantifier *sa* ‘one’ in Udi noun phrases indicates that the writer immediately intends to elaborate on some quality of this

character or item. It also indicates that the head of the noun phrase will persist actively in that thematic section of the narrative or throughout the text.

As stated at the beginning of this section, the quantifier *sa* ‘one’ also occurs in locative and temporal phrases. The quantifier often appears in locative phrases that help to set a scene in a specific place, especially as a means of backgrounding information for a narrative. In temporal phrases, the quantifier is usually included at the beginning of thematic segments that bring the audience into the main action of the story. Examples of both of these roles will be presented in 4.3.

#### 3.1.1.1.2 Additional quantifiers

Two other quantifiers, or quantifier phrases, appear in the texts. The quantifier *bitov* ‘all’ is often used in procedural indications in the *C’irtt’an* ‘Chirtan’ narrative to distinguish between participants. In this narrative a group of children serve jointly as a participant, while the global VIP Chirtan is also a child. The quantifier helps to clarify instances of action involving or excluding the VIP from the action of the other children.

The quantifier phrase *sa dənə* ‘any’ or ‘a certain’ (depending on context; lit. ‘one two’) occurs in referring expressions, as well. Its appearance in conceptual indications, such as an introductory noun phrase or a locative phrase, helps present a participant or a geographic setting in the narratives (see Misak Part 1: line 11.1a and Person from a Donkey: line 1.2). It also appears in a noun phrase that distinguishes the behavior of a participant from what would be expected of someone in his occupation (see Misak Part 1: line 1.3b).

#### 3.1.1.2 Demonstratives

Two Udi demonstratives appear throughout this collection of narratives, the proximal demonstrative *me* ‘this’ and the distal demonstrative *t’e* ‘that’. Diessel (1999) addresses two major functions of demonstratives. The first function, that of

demonstratives as deictic expressions (Diessel 1999:2), links linguistic forms to spatial references. According to the summary of Ariel's claims made in a study by Botley and McEnery (2001:216), these deictic expressions are reflections of the relation of the referent to the location of the speaker. In their second function, demonstratives can also reflect accessibility, focusing more on the cognitive status of a referent than its spatial relation to a speaker (Botley & McEnery 2001:216). In this sense, the proximal and distal distinctions are more metaphorical than tangible.

As reflections of accessibility, demonstratives occasionally hold anaphoric roles cross-linguistically. In the Udi narratives, these demonstrative pronouns generally serve in a sentence or clause that provides more information about a referent that has just been introduced (see (25) in section 4.1.3.2). Demonstratives also serve as adjectives in reference to props or participants whose significance will build throughout the narrative. In this way, the demonstrative acts as a harbinger of textual salience (see section 4.1.2.3), similar to the *sa* 'one' quantifier, and appears as a modifier in a noun phrase.

#### 3.1.1.3 Pronouns

Udi also has a large system of pronouns "which cover all aspects of standard pronominal reference including personality, deixis, reflexivity, questioned referents, indefiniteness, relative subordinators etc." (Schulze 2002b:Section3.2.2). Pronouns are inflected for the person and number of the referent, but not its gender.

Pronouns are used in reference to major participants in the narrative texts (see 4.1.4). As procedural forms, they are reserved for these more significant actors in the events of the narratives. This procedural function contributes to the overall effect of the utterances in which they are used by guiding the addressee to the intended referent, as indicated in 2.2.2.

### 3.1.2 Names

Names play a vital role in two of the Udi narratives, *C'irtt'an* 'Chirtan' and *Yetim Misak* 'Misak the Orphan'. In both texts, the use of proper names distinguishes participants by their significance to the action of the narrative. Although Gundel, Hedberg and Zacharski do not account for names in their initial proposition of the Givenness Hierarchy, Mulkern (1996) approaches an explanation of the use of proper names through an application and extension of the hierarchy. She does this by examining two types of names, full names (first and last name together) and single names (first name or last name alone or nicknames), and by providing discourse evidences for the cognitive status of each.

According to Mulkern, the use of full names indicates at least UNIQUELY IDENTIFIABLE cognitive status (1996:239), in which the "addressee can identify the speaker's intended referent on the basis of the nominal alone" (Gundel, Hedberg & Zacharski 1993:277). The use of single names, on the other hand, requires at least FAMILIAR cognitive status (Mulkern 1996:241) in which the "addressee is able to uniquely identify the intended referent because he already has a representation of it in memory" (Gundel, Hedberg & Zacharski 1993:278).

Since each status of the Givenness Hierarchy entails the statuses below it (Gundel, Hedberg & Zacharski 1993:275) and reference forms found in one can be used further in statuses along in the hierarchy, the use of single names for participants in ACTIVATED or IN FOCUS cognitive status does not violate givenness. This partially satisfies an issue that arises from the use of proper names in Udi, since they would appear to violate our expectations of procedural forms by appearing in textual instances in which less complex procedural indications, such as pronouns, would be expected.

The use of proper names in the Udi texts follows the pattern outlined by Mulkern for single names or “the shorter version of a proper name expression used in society” (Mulkern 1996:240). Names are used as reference forms in Udi for highly prominent participants, referred to later as global VIPs (see section 4.1.2). These reference forms are introduced during the introductory or backgrounded portion of the story in which the global VIP is presented to the audience. Mulkern likens the use of single names to FAMILIAR status and the examples in Udi support this description of the cognitive status (see section 4.1.2.1). Single names may be unique identifiers for referents in Udi, if full names are a recent cultural phenomenon. Yet bare nominals are used for UNIQUELY IDENTIFIABLE status in the narratives, while names are presented in FAMILIAR status.

While this application of givenness allows for the use of proper names throughout narratives in Udi, it doesn’t account for the sustained selection of these names as reference forms. As stated earlier, names occur as the preferred reference form for global VIPs throughout two of the narratives. Insight on this use may be gained from Blakemore’s assertion that “...both names and definite descriptions can be used anaphorically” (Blakemore 1992:67). For example, noun phrases that follow proper names as reference forms can refer back to the preceding name. She presents an illustration from Ariel (1988):

- (5) Ronald Reagan flew to Japan. The president is scheduled to meet with Japanese feminists.

The definite noun phrase *the president* in second sentence, if taken in isolation, could be referring to another president of the U.S. or the president of another country. Yet, when interpreted within the context of (5), *the president* is an anaphoric reference to the conceptual address *Ronald Reagan*

The conceptual-procedural distinction was worked out in more detail after this publication, but the relationships between different reference forms apply to Udi. It is



possible that the Udi use of proper names, like the definite noun phrase above, are in some instances actually serving a procedural function. They are presented as conceptual forms, but after a referent has been introduced and established in short-term memory. This is in keeping with both Mulkern's analysis of cognitive status and Blakemore's description of anaphoric descriptions.

Cognitively, proper names require the audience to access a mental representation of a referent, add to their understanding of it and further incorporate it into the discourse. Proper names require access to conceptual addresses, but additionally require the referent to be accessible in the discourse. This accessibility is established in their introduction. In terms of RT, the use of names in the Udi texts produces certain cognitive effects. Specifically, the use of names for a restricted set of referents allows the addressee to draw contextual implications regarding the significance of the referents. The author of the discourse could introduce participants to the audience by way of their proper name and could proceed from that conceptual form to a more standard procedural one, such as a pronoun.

Owing to the communicative principle of relevance, the contextual implications derived from the use of names in both introductory and sustained reference are viewed in light of one of the criteria of optimal relevance – that the referent be relevant enough to make the extra processing effort of the repeated use of the name worthwhile. Natural reference leads to proforms once a referent has been established. Names that are used repeatedly require extra processing energy by violating this natural progression. In Udi narrative, the conclusions that can be drawn from this restrictive use of a reference form lead the audience to a better understanding of the referent. As a sub-task in the comprehension procedure, the addressee will construct hypotheses about the intended contextual implications (Wilson & Sperber 2004:617). The implicated conclusions in the

narratives lead to an idea of greater prominence for the referent to whom the name is assigned as a reference form.

## **3.2 Reference in Discourse**

There are many descriptive terms used in the field of discourse analysis that are helpful in presenting data from narratives. These include cohesion, coherence, background, foreground and focus. They have bearing on reference and are discussed here.

### *3.2.1 Cohesion, coherence and relevance*

Relevance can account for the understanding of utterances, including those formed into discourse. It does so through the criterion of consistency with the principle of relevance (Blass 1990:72). The criterion states:

“An utterance, on a given interpretation, is consistent with the communicative principle of relevance if and only if the speaker might reasonably have expected it to be optimally relevant to the hearer on that interpretation.” (Wilson & Sperber 2012:178)

Within the context of narrative discourse, reference forms can be expected to be optimally relevant throughout a text. They contribute to the audience’s overall comprehension of the text and the connections within the text.

While relevance accounts for our comprehension of utterances in discourse, cohesion and coherence are useful as descriptive devices in narrative discourse. There are organizational patterns involving cohesion and coherence that are associated with different types of discourse. These patterns help us identify which type is being

communicated, such as the relationship between contingent succession and narrative discourse.

### 3.2.1.1 Reference as a cohesive device

The reference patterns of narrative discourse in Udi contribute to the cohesion within sections of the texts, in agreement with Humnick's (2002:105) discourse analytic assertions.

“Textual cohesion is realized by many devices, one of which is the chain of references to a common referent in a text. In a narrative text, which is primarily characterized by a set of agents and the chronology of events in which they participate, the system of references linked to each agent or participant plays a vital role in textual cohesion.”

In keeping with this perspective, the Givenness Hierarchy describes a structure in which reference forms progress from one status to the next in a cohesive pattern that can be traced throughout a section of text. Likewise, in a cognitive model, conceptual forms are introduced, then referents are transitioned to procedural forms, while the referents themselves are serving as the ties that link textual elements together.

In Udi, cohesion is achieved through strings of references to participants and props that draw on preceding references. As an example, reference to the grandmother in the *C'irtt'an* ‘Chirtan’ narrative provides a cohesive building block on which the introduction of both the action of the text and a major participant, her grandson, are built. The narrative is introduced slightly from her perspective, with insight into her thoughts about her grandson, then transitioned in the next thematic section into the main action of the narrative. Her grandson, the global VIP of the text, is introduced gradually following her presentational introduction. His existence and name are linked to her as a

participant, though her significance does not expand much past this. The cohesive links that lead from her to the introduction of the action and main participant of the narrative are described in greater detail in section 4.1.5.

### 3.2.1.2 Reference and coherence

Although a text is generally broken into smaller segments, especially in a long narrative discourse, we have an overall expectation of continuity when we approach narrative discourse. “A text is said to be coherent if, for a certain hearer on a certain hearing/reading, he or she is able to fit its different elements into a single overall mental representation” (Dooley and Levinsohn 2001:22). While relevance accounts for the textuality of a discourse, coherence is the description used in narrative discourse analysis for the consistency of reference that emerges in a narrative.

Coherence in narrative discourse emerges through cohesive links, such those established through participant reference forms, and continuities of time and location that keep a consistent flow of information as it forms an overarching storyline. Unger (2006:72) notes that “one approach to global coherence assumes that the overall well-formedness of discourse depends on the way information is distributed over it in terms of varying importance or prominence.” Although Unger does not accept this approach as a true explanation for well-formedness, it does serve as a description of recurring phenomena in narrative discourse. References to time and location consistently appear at the beginning of thematic sections, guiding our interpretation of the events that follow. Even when there are thematic disturbances, such as changes in action, place or time, marking a new thematic section, the sustained or renewed reference to participants, whose actions propel the text onward, contribute to continuity.

Of the five Udi narratives in this study, three are relatively short, with few thematic changes. These texts, *Elemaxun Amdar* ‘Person from a Donkey’, *Tülkü q'a Orozi* ‘The Fox

and the Pheasant' and *Oro qonşiyox* 'Two Neighbors', are marked by a terse story line based on the actions or dialogue of a small number of participants. These referents participate from the outset of the narratives to the end. The narrative *Elemaxun Amdar* 'Person from a Donkey' is a comical scenario involving a naïve man. The text is kept short and humorous by restricting the number of referents to only those required for the purpose. The narrative *Tülkü q'a Orozi* 'The Fox and the Pheasant' consists almost entirely of a dialogue between the two participants. Unnecessary thematic material, such as introductions or changes in location are omitted to keep the focus of the text on the irony of the dialogue, in which the manipulative fox is outsmarted by the pheasant. The narrative *Oro qonşiyox* 'Two Neighbors' includes a brief introductory thematic section, which establishes a disagreement between the two participants, but moves quickly into the brief active thematic section of the text to which the interaction of the participants is key.

The longer two narratives, *C'irtt'an* 'Chirtan' and *Yetim Misak* 'Misak the Orphan', involve multiple thematic changes of time, place and action. The unifying theme in both of these texts is sustained reference to one central participant throughout the narrative. Changes of time near the beginning of each narrative encompass the growth of this global VIP. Variations of location throughout the texts are due to the actions of the central participant, as the audience follows him from one place to another. Changes in action in the narratives are generally brought about by the global VIP's wishes, ingenuity or by demands made upon him by the authority of others. Reference to these participants forms a cohesive thread that fosters the overall coherence of the texts.

### 3.2.2 *Grounding*

Scott (2011:197) states that “the relevance-theoretic approach to communication stresses the importance of interpreting utterances in a context.” In narrative discourse, this context is built through reference to participants, props, time and location. Specifically in reference to time and the effects it has on the context provided through narrative discourse, the terms background and foreground are helpful as descriptors of the segmentation patterns in a text. Use of these terms in this paper is not done to support of the theory of grounding, but as an adoption of tools that can assist a discussion of the way in which reference to time can indicate whether material that will follow is only necessary for context or if it will serve as the main action of the narrative.

Some of the definitions offered to distinguish between the concepts of foreground and background have been rejected as unsuitable for a cross-genre discussion since they are only supported by examples from narrative discourse (Unger 2006). However, since the scope of the present study only includes narrative discourse, these definitions may be useful. Hopper and Thompson’s (1980) idea is that background sections contain information that builds context and leads to foreground information, which yields cognitive effects.

“That part of a discourse which does not immediately and crucially contribute to the speaker’s goal, but which merely assists, amplifies or comments on it, is referred to as BACKGROUND. By contrast, the material which supplies the main points of the discourse is known as FOREGROUND.” (Hopper & Thompson 1980:280)

Other distinguishing marks of foreground material have been defined as temporally successive, pivotal to the development of the narrative or more unpredictable and unexpected than background material (Unger 2006:78-79).

Grounding in Udi narrative discourse is indicated by reference to both place and time. These establish foreground and background information in the texts are similar in syntactic structure to those used for participant reference, but differ in their pragmatic effects. Generally, these phrases are noun phrases that include quantifiers. They are often found at the beginning of a thematic section, marking new material.

### *3.2.3 Participant reference and focus*

Focus can contribute to the selection and placement of reference forms in narrative discourse. Kiss (1998:245) identified two types of focus, identificational and informational. According to this distinction, identificational focus, or contrastive focus, “expresses exhaustive focus”. Information focus, or presentational focus, “conveys nonpresupposed information” (Kiss 1998:245). One major distinction between these two types is their frequency. “An information focus is present in every sentence, but not every sentence contains an identificational focus” (Kiss 1998:246).

Udi exhibits identificational focus as a contributing factor to reference form selection. Focus in the texts can take several practical forms. Udi displays focus in narrative discourse through the strategic placement of a person-marking endoclititic, through some variations in word order and through the use of unique reference forms, such as proper names.

Harris (2002) provides a detailed description of a person-marking (PM) endoclititic in the Udi language and its remarkable morphological characteristics. She also identifies the role of the endoclititic in drawing focus to the word to which it is attached (Harris 2002:242). This is due to the pronominal origins of the endoclititic and its historical syntactic position associated with argument focus. Although they are often found inside a verb stem, they are still considered endoclititics, as opposed to infixes, due to their

ability to move to clausal constituents (Harris 2002:282). This fits with Kiss' (1998:246) characterizing identificational focus as able to undergo syntactic movement. In the Udi narrative texts, the endoclititic occasionally appears as a focus marker on a referent. The data from the texts fits Harris' analysis of the focus marking quality of the PM. Since focus is not my major area of study here, I will only address it in the data briefly.

In his online grammar, Schulze notes that variations in Udi word order stem from pragmatic influences. "The placement of localizing constituents in the final slot is comparatively rare with transitive structures. Yet, this slot is often used to signal (in parts contrastive) focus on constituents in S- or O-function..." (Schulz 2002:Section 4.2). There is a subtle restriction on the referents that are allowed into this position, however, based on their textual salience in the narratives.

In the texts of this study, the discourse role of the constituent moved into the post-verbal focus position (as per Schulze's description) is restricted to participants or props that hold major significance through a thematic section or through an entire narrative. This focus position is reserved for referents of higher prominence in and relevance to the text than others. There is one exception, however. A king from the narrative *Yetim Misak* 'Misak the Orphan' is introduced in a manner that generally indicates a minor participant in the case of other referents. Yet, this king is allowed in the post-verbal focus word order position. This may be due to his position in the society, instead of his prominence in the discourse, and will be dealt with in section 4.1.4.2.

Other focus markers reserved for very prominent referents are a small group of unique reference forms, which include proper names, pronouns and zero anaphora. Of these, pronouns are the most frequently used. They are employed for most major participants of both long and short narratives and are reserved for animate referents. Proper names are only assigned as reference forms to the global VIPs in the two longer narratives. These unique forms, presented in 3.1.2, draw focus to their referent. Zero



anaphora on the sentence level and implicit speech introducers occur for highly significant referents. During instances of reported speech in which these occur there is little chance of confusing the referent who has spoken, given the context of the dialogue.

In terms of relevance, focus is not merely a reflection of new versus old information. Focus features in these narrative discourses, like Kiss' identificational focus, serves as linguistic markers used by the author to provoke positive cognitive effects. They strengthen the implicatures that can be derived from reference forms alone. The communicator uses focus marking procedures to ensure her audience will draw the right contextual implications. In this case, the contextual implications strengthened by focus are that the referents in focus positions will be more highly accessible throughout the text and will have a greater bearing on the action of the narrative.

## CHAPTER 4

### REFERENCE IN THE UDI NARRATIVES

In this chapter, I discuss the reference forms found in the Udi narrative texts. They are presented in the categories of participants, props, location and time. Each category reflects features of both the cognitive and structural models presented in the previous chapters.

#### 4.1 Participants

The Udi narratives include participants with various levels of significance, in keeping with the discourse analytic concepts described by Dooley and Levinsohn (2001). Each participant portrays some aspect of the reference characteristics addressed in Chapter 2 and Chapter 3. The participants will be described here in decreasing order of their prominence in the texts.

##### 4.1.1 Context

The participants I discuss below appear in the narratives *C'irtt'an* 'Chirtan' and *Yetim Misak* 'Misak the Orphan'. There are three instances of global VIPs in these narratives. Each VIP is different in either the reference forms that are used for them or in their introduction. Since the examples in the following sections are drawn from the texts and analysis is based on the reference forms in context, the two narratives are summarized here.

Chirtan is the VIP of the narrative *C'irtt'an* 'Chirtan'. He is a young boy who plays with local children. The children come by one day on their way to a forest to gather wood. Chirtan's grandmother gives them a snack of buttered bread and they leave for the forest. Chirtan joins them, but often ends up sitting and crying. Each time he cries, the children ask him what's wrong and he demands that they gather his wood, carry his wood and carry him. They comply, but get lost in the forest late in the day and encounter a lit house, where they seek rest. The house belongs to an ogre-like giant who waits for the children to go to sleep in order to eat them. Chirtan remains awake while the others sleep and realizes the giant's intentions. He persuades the giant to do certain tasks, like cooking food and bringing water, that he insists will help him sleep. While the giant is occupied with one of these tasks, Chirtan wakes the other children and they all flee from the house. They cross a river near the house and the giant sees them and asks how they got to the other side of the river. Chirtan tells him that they tied rocks to their necks in order to cross. The giant follows this advice and ends up drowning. The children and Chirtan leave the forest and return home, where the story ends.

Misak and Seran are VIPs in the narrative *Yetim Misak* 'Misak the Orphan'. Misak is another young boy who grows during the first quarter of his story into a fine young man of fifteen. His father is introduced at the beginning of the story as a unique hunter who traps the animals he hunts, instead of killing them. After the death of the father, his wife and child, Misak, are left very poor. Misak learns his father's trade of trapping birds with a net while luring them with a musical instrument. He sells eggs from one beautiful bird to a merchant in a nearby city. The merchant, in turn, sells the eggs to the king of the city at a higher rate. Misak discovers this and sells the eggs directly to the king, making the merchant jealous. The merchant persuades the king to force Misak to give him the bird. Misak returns to his trade and becomes successful by trapping birds and fulfilling orders from the people of the city. The merchant's jealousy grows, so

he goes back to the king twice, persuading him first to demand another beautiful bird of Misak as a companion for the first bird. The second time he persuades the king to send Misak in search of a special flower that does not wilt. This flower, he is told, will revive the birds, who cannot live long without smelling it.

The king likes this idea and tells Misak that he has forty days to find the flower, which grows in a giant's garden, and bring it back. If he fails in this dangerous task, he will be killed. Misak seeks the advice of a wise old man, who gives him instructions on how to reach the giant's garden and safely succeed in his task. When Misak arrives at the giant's house, he finds Seran, a captive of the giant, rescues her and returns home with her, instead of the flower. Upon his return, the king's emissaries are sent to ask Misak if he has found the flower. Seran answers for him that he has, indeed, found the flower. After the representatives leave, she explains to Misak that a drop of her blood turns into the non-wilting flower and that the giant held her captive in order to attract the beautiful birds to his garden with her flowers. Misak brings a flower to the king, but the merchant is present and changes the demand from just a flower to a flower with a root. Misak decides, at this point, to use the king's stupidity and the merchant's greed to their downfall and explains that the flower grows with its root not in the giant's garden, but in a city of the dead. This city is the home of the fathers of both king and the merchant and can only be reached via an underwater road in a marshy lake near the city. The commerce is great in the city of the dead, according to Misak, and both of the fathers want their sons to come visit. He convinces the king and the merchant to dive into the lake with evidence of more flowers (from Seran) and some gold he stole from the giant's house. The king and merchant drown and the city of the living is spared from their abusive leadership. Misak and Seran live a happy life with a new garden they create, to which all the beautiful birds come to reside.

#### 4.1.2 Global VIPs

As noted in 1.4.2, a VERY IMPORTANT PARTICIPANT (VIP) is a major participant who rises above others in terms of significance and linguistic distinction. Such participants appear in the two longer Udi narratives, *C'irtt'an* 'Chirtan' and *Yetim Misak* 'Misak the Orphan'. The rich variety of reference forms employed for these participants reflects the fact that they are more relevant to the events of the narrative than are other referents.

Dooley and Levinsohn describe two types of VIPs. Global VIPs are main participants that are minimally encoded after their introduction (Dooley & Levinsohn 2001:121-122). A local VIP is generally only significant for one thematic section (Dooley & Levinsohn 2001:122). They may only be active for that section or they may be active, but far less significant, in other portions of the narrative.

From their introduction until the end of the text, the linguistic treatment of global VIPs sets them apart from other participants. These referents generally receive a formal introduction, which "is linguistic material that instructs the hearer not only to activate the participant, but also to be prepared to organize a major part of the mental representation around him or her" (Dooley & Levinsohn 2001:119). This presentation serves to establish prominence for these participants. In the Udi texts, their activation is maintained from that point until the conclusion of the narrative and special reference forms are reserved throughout the texts for these participants.

The most significant participants in each narrative are expressed with the most linguistic complexity. The formal introductions, complex noun phrases and additional sentences of information used for these referents require more processing effort than is needed for other participants, since "linguistic complexity is one factor affecting processing effort" (Blass 1990:50). If these participants were not prominent in the

actions of the narratives, our expectations regarding their relevance would be violated and we would be disappointed with the extra effort expended. However, the overall textual effects of the participation of a VIP fulfill the high expectation of relevance built by individual references throughout the text that are unique to these participants. The ratio of cost to benefit in the amount of material that is communicated for these referents remains balanced with their level of significance.

#### 4.1.2.1 A case of a blurred conceptual-procedural distinction

Chirtan, the global VIP in the text *C'irtt'an* 'Chirtan', presents an example of the movement in reference from conceptual forms to procedural ones. The pattern of reference forms that emerges follows the Givenness Hierarchy's description of reference forms as indications of cognitive status. The VIP is introduced as a grandchild of a grandmother who has already been presented at the start of the text. His introduction begins with a full noun phrase, *sa nəvəne* 'one grandchild' as shown in (6) below (Chirtan: line 1.1).

(6) *Me kalnay sa nəvəne baksa*  
 this grandmother's one grandchild is

'This grandmother had a grandchild.'

As mentioned in section 3.1.1.1.1, the inclusion of *sa* 'one' in this noun phrase ranks Chirtan in REFERENTIAL status, according to the Givenness Hierarchy. This distinguished, indefinite reference form indicates that the referent will have pragmatic significance in the narrative. "Thus, expressions which are referential...require the addressee to construct a new representation as determined by the content of the referential expression along with the rest of the sentence" (Gundel, Hedberg & Zacharski 1993:277).

The next line of text slows down the presentation of Chirtan in the discourse by giving more information about this salient referent (Chirtan: line 1.3a).

- (7) *Nəvə*            *gele*    *mis'ik'*    *baksuna*    *göra*  
 grandchild    very    little    being    as

‘As the grandchild was very little,...’

The bare nominal used to refer to the grandchild reflects UNIQUELY IDENTIFIABLE status in terms of givenness. While Gundel, Hedberg and Zacharski (1993:277) assert that this “status is a necessary condition for all definite reference,” Udi grammars do not discuss a distinction between definite and indefinite subjects, apart from the presence or absence of the indefinite marker *sa* ‘one’. There is a distinction between definite and indefinite direct objects in Udi through use of case marking (Harris 2002:244).

However, ergative or absolutive markings are found on subjects and are determined by the transitivity of the clause or complexity of the verb (Harris 2002:252-255), not the definiteness of the subject itself.

The references to the VIP in the main clause that follows example (7) is distinctive in two ways (Chirtan: line 1.3b).

- (8) *kalnan*            *nəvəy*            *s'iya*    *lanexsa*    *C'irtt'an*  
 grandmother    grandchild's    name    calls    Chirtan

‘...the grandmother called the grandchild's name Chirtan.’

First, the grandchild's name occurs in a marked, post-verbal position in the clause. As noted in 3.2.3, this word order position puts the referent in focus. Second, the name itself serves as a distinguishing reference form, since no other participants in this narrative are given a name. As part of the formal introduction (Dooley & Levinsohn 2001:119), this presentation of the grandchild gives him the double honor of a proper name and word order focus.

In terms of relevance, the slow development of Chirtan as a referent at the beginning of a rather fast-paced narrative requires some explanation, not just a description. According to the cognitive principle of relevance, we select the stimuli we

deem most relevant from those available to us to process. The fact that we have decided to read a narrative in the first place indicates that we believe it will have some relevance to our lives. The author's goal is to keep our attention, once she has it, and entertain us until the conclusion of the story. Her selection of reference forms and even their placement in a sentence helps us decide where to direct our attention and which referent should hold it longest. The author methodically develops the introduction of Chirtan with multiple reference patterns in order to give our minds a referent to latch onto for the remainder of the text. The formal introduction of Chirtan and successive progression through givenness to a high level of accessibility indicates that this referent, in the end, will lead to the most cognitive effects..

The name given to the grandchild continues to be used to refer to him throughout the text. The conceptual form of a grandchild was well established through Chirtan's introduction. The name is presented in a way that links it to the encyclopedic entry. It is used in the text in reference to the boy to differentiate between this VIP and other children who participate in the action of the text (singular and plural referents).

The Udi language has a third person singular pronoun that is often used in other narratives, but in this story the proper name is preferred as a reference form for the VIP Chirtan. This is allowed by the Givenness Hierarchy, as noted in 3.1.2, but is unusual. As mentioned above, minimum coding, such as a pronoun, is often preferred for global VIPs in narrative discourse. Such minimal encoding is used for the VIPs in the narrative *Yetim Misak* 'Misak the Orphan'. However, the VIPs in that narrative are distinguished conceptually as the only two young people in the narrative, a boy of fifteen and a girl.

I would argue that proper names in Udi narrative, especially in the narrative *C'irtt'an* 'Chirtan', are conceptual forms serving a procedural function. These reference forms continually lead the audience directly back to the conceptual address to which they are linked. In this text, the name serves to repeatedly set Chirtan apart from the



other children with whom he interacts. Unger discusses the use of procedural devices to produce effects for which there is no encoding device in a language. He calls this process “tangential procedural marking” (Unger 2011:112) and gives examples in which “linguistic expressions may be used to provide evidence for the communicator’s intention not in virtue of the information they linguistically encode” (Unger 2011:115). In a similar way, I believe proper names, as conceptual forms, may be used as procedural indications to strengthen the implicature previously drawn from the more complex conceptual forms of indefinite and definite noun phrases patterned through his introduction.

One further notable procedural reference form is used for Chirtan late in the text. Zero anaphora occurs during a dialogue between Chirtan and a giant, who intends to eat all of the children who have entered his house. To this point in the narrative, Chirtan has been a somewhat annoying companion for the children, not willing to gather or carry any of his own wood, though he asked to accompany them into the woods for that purpose. He hasn’t even wanted to walk and manipulates the children into carrying him on their backs. However, he is about to show his merit and outwit the giant, while the other children sleep (Chirtan: line 8.2a-8.3b). The giant enters where the children are sleeping, sees Chirtan awake, and talks to him.

(9) *Xavare haq'sa : " Het'aynak' ten nep'axesa ? "*  
 news take why do.not asleep

‘(He) asks, “Why you are not sleeping?”’

Chirtan answers the giant.

(10) “*Bez kalnan , zu bask'amin bęš , za kikiine bi tast'a.*”  
 my grandmother 1s go.to.bed before to.1s fried.egg make give

“My grandmother, before I go to bed, gives me an omelet”

Both cases of reported speech are presented without direct reference to their speakers. The giant is serving as a local VIP for this thematic grouping of the narrative.

According to the analysis of Dooley and Levinsohn (2001:123), a global VIP may step down in significance in the presence of a local VIP. This is often shown by different reference forms for the global VIP in the thematic sections focused on a local VIP than in other thematic sections of the narrative. However, there is an effort in the Udi narratives to keep the global VIP at the “center of attention” (Dooley & Levinsohn 2001:123) even when interacting with another highly significant participant. This is conveyed through the use of zero anaphora for the giant in (9) and an implicit speech introducer for Chirtan in (10) in this interaction. This struggle to keep the global VIP at the highest level of prominence in the texts may be due, in part, to a cultural value of wit, presence of mind or other character qualities, which are exemplified by the global VIPs here and in the narrative *Yetim Misak* ‘Misak the Orphan’. Regardless of the cause, the implicit quotation of Chirtan in (10) strengthens the overall implicature that he is, indeed, of the highest importance.

#### 4.1.2.2 Prominence among multiple referents

Misak is the first of two global VIPs in the narrative *Yetim Misak* ‘Misak the Orphan’. As such, he serves as a contributing factor to the cohesiveness of a long, involved narrative. While many other participants serve as referents in the text, Misak alone is introduced early and actively maintained throughout the narrative. His actions also largely determine the outcome of the story. So the question arises as to what reference forms set Misak apart as a participant, supporting his significance in the text.

Like Chirtan, Misak is introduced as a family member to a previously presented participant. The hunter in the beginning of the narrative *Yetim Misak* ‘Misak the

Orphan' has a wife and son who are introduced in the third thematic section of the text (Misak Part 1: line 3.1).

(11) *Öxǎlbali* *çux* *saal* *sa* *ğare* *baksa*  
hunter's wife also one son is

'The hunter's wife also had a son.'

In a manner reflective of his pragmatic salience, Misak is introduced in REFERENTIAL status according to the Givenness Hierarchy through the use of the indefinite quantifier in the noun phrase *sa ğare* 'one son'. This stands in sharp contrast to his mother, who is referenced here merely through a statement of her existence and as a means of introducing her son.

In terms of focus, Misak's introduction slows the narrative with a presentation of his name (Misak Part 1: line 3.2).

(12) *Ğare* *s'iyal* *Misak'e* *baksa*  
son name Misak is

'The son's name was Misak.'

Although this name is not placed into a focused post-verbal position, unlike Chirtan's, it does constitute focus in that the participant is given a proper name and by means of a presentational sentence. "A presentational sentence is structured so that the new referent is focal, typically [with] a verb of existence" (Dooley & Levinsohn 2001:120).

Misak is also treated with other focus reference forms in this narrative. The first appears in a new thematic section in which he has grown. Due to the death of his father, the hunter, the people of his village call him an orphan (Misak Part 1: line 4.3b).

(13) *şoto* *amdarxon* *yetim* *Misak't'un* *k'aley*  
those people orphan Misak call

'...those people call him the orphan Misak.'

The person marker (PM) *t'un* is cliticized in this clause to Misak's name in the objective noun phrase *yetim Misak't'un* 'orphan Misak'. Following Udi grammatical restrictions, the PM agrees with the plural subject *şoto amdarxon* 'those people', but the placement of the PM on the noun *Misak'*, as opposed to possible placement on the verb, brings focus to him as a referent (Harris 2002:242).

Repeatedly in the narrative, Misak is referenced with a pronoun, as in (14) (Misak Part 1: line 5.1b).

- (14) *Şot'in savaxt'inaxun biyəşə s'irik iz na köməye bsay*  
 3s morning evening till 3s.GEN mother help doing  
 'He helps his mother from morning till evening.'

Not only does Misak receive procedural indication, he is the referent of the possessive pronoun used in the possessor for the mother, as well. From the communicator's perspective, the introduction of participants at the beginning of narrative discourse is an opportunity to reduce the field of possible referents. The author could have introduced us to several significant people from the village all at once. But instead of beginning with a group, the author zeroes in on one child from the beginning of the narrative and establishes him in the narrative before moving on. This narrative includes several other significant participants, but this conceptual establishment of Misak allows the author to use pronouns to clearly refer back to him.

The audience's comprehension follows this selective establishment. As long as we find the narrative relevant to our goal of being entertained, we don't start thinking of other possible referents: other children or a child we knew in school, once the referent from the narrative moves into our mental representation and is referred back to. "The conceptual information encoded by a referring expression will rule out any potential referents that are not compatible with it" (Scott 2011:188). The Udi author is very careful to only use procedural devices, such as pronouns, for certain referents. These are

the ones for whom she would like her audience to keep an active connection to a conceptual address. The introductory process is carefully crafted to lead to these procedural forms. In this way, the use of proforms in reference in Udi narrative may be more restricted than the use of pronouns in daily, verbal communication, where they may be used more readily as reference forms for multiple referents.

As a factor in what fosters cohesion in the narrative, reference to Misak is maintained in short-term memory. According to RT, there can be “a variety of short-term memory stores, to which different types of proforms might direct the hearer’s attention” (Blass 1990:59). Not all information received and processed during the course of a narrative is retained in short-term memory. Some participants are only active for one thematic section. Others need reactivation after lapses from participation in the action of the text. But there are referents like Misak who are active throughout the entirety of the narrative and our attention is repeatedly directed to such referents.

#### 4.1.2.3 An unusual introduction

The second VIP from the narrative *Yetim Misak* ‘Misak the Orphan’ is Seran. Unlike Chirtan and Misak, she is not involved in the entirety of the narrative. However, she is active for several thematic sections, unlike the local VIPs of these longer texts. She is not given a traditional formal introduction, though, as Chirtan and Misak are. Instead, she is introduced by two unique methods. The first introductory method presents her as a girl held captive in a giant’s house where Misak discovers her while searching for a flower. This is different from the introduction of most other major participants who are presented to the audience prior to their interaction with another participant. Second, Seran’s name is presented in reported speech during a dialogue with Misak, unlike the normal presentational method. Both of these methods are discussed here in greater detail.

The first reference to the girl, Seran, as a participant, comes after Misak arrives at the giant's house. He hears the sound of a voice coming from under a door and opens the door to investigate (Misak Part 3: line 7.7a-7.7c).

- (15) *Çomo qayene , bñeğsa sa xuyərə iz popaxun suruk'p'et'un .*  
 door open see one girl 3s.GEN hair to.hang

‘He opened the door and saw a girl, who was hanging by her hair.’

The REFERENTIAL use of the quantifier *sa* ‘one’ again signals the importance of the referent associated with it. Though this is not a presentational sentence, it is REFERENTIAL status. The prominent referent is allowed to make her own introduction (Misak Part 3: line 8.5a-8.5b).

- (16) *Xuyəren pine : " Bez s'i Serane . "*  
 girl said my name Seran

‘The girl said, "My name is Seran..."’

Each stage of reference to this participant is unique within this limited corpus. Her introduction by way of discovery by another participant is unparalleled in the texts. All other participants are introduced by the narrator and highly significant ones, like Seran, are generally introduced in a presentational format. However, in (15) the audience is introduced to Seran when Misak discovers her. Her presentation of her own name in reported speech stands in contrast to the presentation of the other two VIPs. Each of these special features builds a context of mystery and prominence around this participant, designed to produce cognitive effects. As a referent, Seran's unique treatment helps to build a new level of complexity in the narrative that leads to the climax of the text. As a participant, Seran's involvement in the action of the narrative serves to bring its resolution. The contextual implications yielded from her exceptionality are that she will prove crucial to the actions of the narrative and these expectations are fulfilled.

The unusual method of introduction makes sense in light of the unique role this referent will play in changing the outcome of the narrative. These reference methods help to build the narrative to its climax throughout the second half of the text, in which Seran's flower-making abilities are crucial to the resolution of the injustices suffered by Misak and others in the text. Although there are no clear examples of cataphora in the text, the introductory methods used in reference to Seran serve a similar purpose as what cataphora would in terms of building suspense in the narrative. It does so by withholding information from the audience and presenting referents in a way which delays full reference resolution until more information is known.

A parallel introduction that also contributes to the suspense of this narrative is reference to a prop, a special non-fading flower that is later revealed to be associated with drops of Seran's blood. The first reference to the flower occurs in reported speech in a dialogue between a merchant and a king, other participants in the text, prior to Misak's journey to the giant's house (Misak Part 2: line 4.2e).

(17) *zu q'oja amdarxoxun ibakezu ki, nu şerebakala č'oč'a vardo*  
 I old people heard that not fade red flower

‘...I have heard from the old people that there is a red rose, which doesn't fade...’

Although the noun phrase introducing the flower doesn't contain the quantifier *sa* ‘one’, this introductory clause is given in presentational format. As seen with the other global VIPs, this can also indicate pragmatic salience in the texts, in addition to an introduction in REFERENTIAL status.

The flower continues to be referenced in the next clause of the sentence (Misak Part 2: line 4.2g).

(18) *ke q'uşurxon gərə usena sa kərəm te varda adbiq'at'un*  
 this bird need year one time that flower smell

‘...these birds need to smell that rose one time a year.’

The distal demonstrative *te* ‘that’ used with the noun is used frequently in reference to the flower from this point on in the text. Although this noun phrase structure corresponds to English examples used by the authors of the Givenness Hierarchy for FAMILIAR status (Gundel, Hedberg & Zacharski 1993:278), I believe this actually marks ACTIVATED status in Udi. There are few examples of demonstratives being used pronominally in the texts; they are, more often, found co-occurring as modifiers in a phrase with the nominal referent.

In cognitive terms, the use of a demonstrative determiner in a noun phrase is a procedural marker that “affects the truth conditional content of the utterance” (Scott 2011:192). As such, it helps to indicate that the referent in this phrase is co-referential with the flower mentioned in the previous utterance. This prevents the audience from seeking a “generic interpretation” of the noun phrase in which it occurs (Scott 2011:192). The fact that this happens cross-linguistically in secondary reference, after a referent has been introduced with a noun phrase, and is described as an indication of FAMILIAR cognitive status in English, indicates that communicators in discourse often use demonstratives for this procedural purpose, whether they are aware of it or not. They may, however, be aware of their desire to convey the implicature noted by Unger (2011:114). He states that “complex demonstratives give rise to an implicature that that intended referent is nonunique in the discourse context and contrasts in some way with other entities of the same type”. While this may be part of the role of the demonstrative construction, it is also still placing the referent in the discourse scene.

After the demonstrative drops out of use after a thematic break, the flower is reactivated by use of a full noun phrase containing the recurring adjective ‘non-fading’ seen in its introduction in (17).



(19) *mas'i deve baxçinaxun nu şerebakala çoça vard eça*  
 white giant garden not fade red flower bring

‘...bring the non-fading red rose from white giant’s garden ...’

This is FAMILIAR status in Udi, where the nominal is used, along with its adjectival descriptor to reactivate a referent that “already has a representation...in memory (in long-term...or short-term memory)” (Gundel, Hedberg & Zacharski 1993:278). Although the flower had lapsed from short term memory at the point of (19), the representation had previously been established.

Misak consults a wise old man for advice on how to find the flower in a later thematic section. During his dialogue with this man, the flower is found in IN FOCUS status in a unique word order variant: pre-nuclear position in the clause. This is a highly marked position for an object (Misak Part 2: line 9.4a).

(20) *T'e varda mas'i deven iz bağçina q'orişepsa*  
 that flower white giant 3s.GEN garden take.care

“The white giant will take care of those roses...”

Although the noun phrase structure (with a modifier demonstrative) agrees with ACTIVATED cognitive status, the word order position displays IN FOCUS status. This type of focus, outside of the nucleus of the clause, is akin to the one found for the pipe elsewhere in the narrative (see (32)). Animacy restrictions on procedural forms allowed for props in the narratives to prevent them from being referenced by pronouns. Because of this, the prominence of this prop is conveyed through presentational phrases and word order variation. The interplay between reference forms and animacy in Udi will be discussed more in section 4.1.4.

All of these references to the flower build an expectation of optimal relevance of this referent in the mind of the audience. Yet, when Misak finally arrives at a giant’s

house in search of this flower, he meets and rescues a girl, and reference to the flower disappears for the rest of the thematic section.

So, why did the author build such a great expectation of relevance for the flower in the minds of the audience only to lead to reference to a girl? The girl could have been established through traditional introductory methods and her own prominence would have been understood. But the communicative goal appears to have been to create suspense and that is achieved by breaking our expectations of participant reference methods. We don't discover that Seran is the flower's source until late in the narrative. Up to that point, it appears that the VIP Misak has failed in his task. The flower had been introduced and Misak set off in search of it. He discusses it with Seran after he discovers her, but decides to give up his search in order to rescue her. When he returns home, his mother asks about the flower and Misak is ready to admit that he has failed in his task when Seran reveals her link to the flower.

Once the truth that the flower has been successfully recovered is revealed through the VIP Seran, the narrative rapidly moves toward a resolution of the action. In addition to building suspense, the revelation of the flower's source serves another function similar to cataphora: It makes the audience reevaluate the prior references to both the flower and Seran in light of new information. All of the additional effort required for processing multiple references to the flower prove beneficial when the flower is reactivated as a referent and serves as the means of resolution of the text.

#### *4.1.3 Local VIPs*

According to Dooley and Levinsohn (2001:122), a local VIP is a participant who gains prominence for a thematic section of a narrative. The longer Udi texts contain local VIPs who supply examples of interesting discourse phenomena. They are not given

names, as the global VIPs are, but they are treated with some of the same distinctions as the more prominent VIPs of their narratives.

#### 4.1.3.1 A participant used to build context

The first participant introduced in the narrative *Yetim Misak* ‘Misak the Orphan’ is a hunter. He serves as the only participant throughout the first thematic section of the text. Like the VIPs, he is introduced in REFERENTIAL cognitive status (Misak Part 1: line 1.1).

(21) *Baneksa tenebaksa sa aize sa kəsib ǒxǎlbale baksa*  
 it.is it.is.not one village one poor hunter is

‘Once upon a time there was a poor hunter in a village.’

Unlike the global VIPs, however, the conceptual form *sa kəsib ǒxǎlbale* ‘one poor hunter’ moves immediately toward a procedural reference form in the next line (line 1.2).

(22) *ʒo t'esogǒ ǒxǎlbalxo tene oʒq'arst'a*  
 3s other hunters it.not look.like

‘He was not like the other hunters.’

This rapid movement to the pronoun (a procedural indication), in contrast to the steady pace of reference form progression for the global VIPs, is a reflection of the fine balance of prominence for this participant. He is referenced with a pronoun, which is usually reserved for highly significant participants, but he is not given the full introduction afforded the global VIPs. This may help shed some light on the role of the Givenness Hierarchy in prominence in the text. The global VIPs, who are introduced through multiple utterances, reflecting successive cognitive statuses described by the hierarchy, prove to be the most salient members of the narratives. This process is not necessary for accessibility in Udi, as the hunter’s reference forms prove, but it does serve to establish context for the global VIPs, from which the audience gleans that all the extra processing effort of digesting a long introduction will be worth their while.

As a referent, the hunter helps to establish context for his narrative. The quality of his character is dwelt on in a way that indicates a reflection of some cultural value. He doesn't kill his prey, birds, but rather traps them and brings them home for enjoyment. He also sells them to earn his living and so that others can also enjoy their songs (Misak Part 1: lines 2.6a-2.7b). This practice is explained in detail through the actions of the hunter, then carried on later in the narrative by his son Misak, the global VIP. To the humane qualities of the father are added the qualities of perseverance in learning the family trade and loyalty in the cause of supporting his mother. In this long narrative, Misak's character traits stand in sharp contrast to the greed and stupidity of other participants and help to turn the tide of the events of the text.

The hunter is also used more directly as a cohesive link to the global VIP of the narrative. His hunting practices are repeated by his son after he grows. His possession and use of a musical pipe are later referenced as keys to Misak's success in earning a livelihood. Reference to the hunter also appears in the introduction of Misak (see (11)). Though he may not have significant relevance of his own, reference to the hunter through the first thematic sections of the narrative provide a foundation for the introduction of his son and contextualize Misak's actions and excellence of character.

#### 4.1.3.2 A participant used to build suspense

Like the hunter, the giant from the narrative *C'irtt'an* 'Chirtan' is only active for a relatively small amount of thematic material. Unlike the hunter, however, he is used at a different point in the text and for a considerably different purpose. The giant appears at the climax of the narrative *C'irtt'an* 'Chirtan'. In fact, his bad intentions toward the other participants bring about the climax.

As a major participant, the giant receives an unusual introduction. His presence in the text is made known through the presentation of his house. In the thematic section

leading up to this introduction, a lost and exhausted group of children finds a light in the woods (Chirtan: lines 6.4a-6.4b).

- (23) *əyloğ mǔqt'un baksɑ , tat'unsa işiğ eğala tərəf*  
children happy be go light come side

‘They become happy and they went in that direction, where the light came from.’

The word *tərəf* ‘side’, referring to the direction of the light, is post-verbal. This does not indicate focus for the location, since this word order is allowed in Udi for locative phrases.

The light is given a source and the children head toward it to find a house (Chirtan: lines 6.5a-6.5b).

- (24) *Hari p'at'unbsɑ t'e k'oya , bat'unsa bona*  
come arrive that to.house came inside

‘They reached the house and entered into it.’

The author presumes the source of the light is a house. The house is presented here with the demonstrative *t'e* ‘that’, representing ACTIVATED cognitive status, in line with my analysis of the flower in (18). Since the house had not been explicitly mentioned prior to this, the light and the house are an example of bridging in reference in Udi. Although this phenomenon may not be accounted for in the Givenness Hierarchy, the relationship between these statements builds on the assumption that lights come from houses and the use of successive cognitive statuses indicates that the author intended for the audience to draw from this assumption in the acceptability of the phrase structures.

The cognitive status of the house also paves the way for the following sentence to put the house in focus (Chirtan: line 6.6).

- (25) *Moval baneksa deve k'oj*  
this was giant house

‘And this was a giant’s house.’

Here we find the house in post-verbal position, a focus feature seen previously for other noun phrases. The sentence components are arranged in a word order modification of the presentational pattern of a NP, which can include a modifying quantifier or demonstrative, followed by a copula verb. This introductory syntactic format, seen in the introduction of Chirtan in (6), is used often in the texts for major participants or props, but is rarely seen for locations or objects that are not significant. The house is not referenced again; it exists as a referent in the text for two reasons. First, it indirectly creates an expectation of salience for its possessor, the giant. Second, references to the house serve to slow the pace of the narrative, leading to climactic thematic material. In this way, our expectation of relevance is satisfied, not for the presumption of optimal relevance for the house as a referent, but for the significance of its owner. The presentational structures for the house were also worth the processing effort since they establish a scene in our mental representation for the location of the climax of the narrative.

#### *4.1.4 Other Major Participants*

Dooley and Levinsohn note that, when compared to a global VIP, other major participants can be “referred to by a noun phrase throughout” a text (2001:122). This may contradict our expectation of the movement of conceptual forms to procedural ones, but it helps to distinguish major participants in a text from the most significant referents. In this way, the relevance of the participant puts a restriction of the reference devices used for that participant. In the Udi narratives, some major participants are referenced with procedural forms, such as pronouns, while others follow Dooley and Levinsohn’s description of consistent noun phrase reference.

#### 4.1.4.1 Animacy and reference selection

The narrative *Tülkü q'a orozi* 'The Fox and the Pheasant' has only two participants. Both participants are personified animals and the majority of the text is a dialogue between them. But these participants do not follow the introductory reference patterns of the participants of the other texts.

The first line of each of the five narratives presents a participant. This narrative, however, begins with an unusual participant presentation (The Fox and the Pheasant: line 1.1).

(26) *Sa ği orozi xoda ars'ened*  
one day pheasant tree sitting

'One day the pheasant was sitting on the tree.'

While (26) includes contextualization of time and place, the sentence is not structured as a formal introduction. The verb is an active one, not a copula, and there is a marked absence of a quantifier from the noun phrase referring to the pheasant. The quantifier is also absent in the introduction of the fox, the other participant of this narrative, in the next line.

(27) *Tülkü ğnesa řotay tőğöl nexe*  
fox come 3s.GEN near said

'The fox came to him and said...'

A quantifier appears in the participant noun phrase at the beginning all of four of the other texts regardless of the level of significance of the initial referent. The linguistic difference for the pheasant and the fox does not stem from a lack of significance, then, but from their animate qualities: All of the participants who appear in the first line of the other narratives are human.

Although noun phrases are preferred as reference forms in the narrative, the animals are each referenced once with a procedural indication after the establishment

of their conceptual forms. The pheasant is referenced with a proform in the locative phrase *şotay tōğöl* ‘to him’ (lit. ‘his near’) (The Fox and the Pheasant: line 2.1a). The fox appears as a pronominal indirect object *şot’o* ‘him’ (line 3.1b). Procedural indications are also used for animal props in the *Yetim Misak* ‘Misak the Orphan’ narrative (Misak Part 2: line 4.3a-4.3b).

(28) *T’e varda nu adbiq’ayt’un sorox mundar bakalt’un*  
 that flower not smell 3p bad become

“If they do not smell that rose, they will die.”

Here the pronoun *sorox* refers to birds that have been purchased by a king. These procedural forms all reflect a high level of accessibility for animals as referents. However, this accessibility doesn’t elevate them to the linguistic level of humans.

#### 4.1.4.2 A referent and an assumption

A king appears as a participant in the narrative *Yetim Misak* ‘Misak the Orphan’, but is hard to classify in terms of significance. He doesn’t receive a formal introduction. His name is not used in reference. But reference to him often appears in clause-final word order. He is even referenced through zero anaphora in a dialogue he initiates with Misak, the global VIP. He is active in several thematic sections of the narrative, so he does not qualify as a local VIP, as this minimal encoding might suggest. While he plays an influential role in the action of the narrative, due to his authority, his linguistic treatment is somewhat confusing.

Comments on the king’s character are often made from the perspective of Misak, not from the narrator’s viewpoint. His realizations and thoughts are expressed to the audience after his interactions with the king. This contrasts character comments that are inserted throughout the text regarding a merchant, another major participant. The merchant is a greedy swindler. Yet he is given a traditional introduction, since he is a



significant referent. The narrator presents the merchant's character flaws clearly to the audience during his introduction.

The king may receive some referential distinction according to his societal status. Yet, standing in sharp contrast to the honor indicated by focus and procedural forms, he is described as a 'dolt' (free translation of Misak Part 2: line 2.4c) and *ams'i bul padčağ* 'empty-headed king' (Part 1: line 18.4a). It appears that the king's confusing reference may be due to conflicting perspectives on the quality of his character in light of his prestige. This conflict is less likely to exist for a merchant. There may be a historically based, cultural constraint for focus on the reference assignment for a king in Udi narrative discourse or all of these linguistic indications may be a deeper reflection of the impact of his decisions leading to a climax of the narrative, despite his stupidity. Either way, the king is a manifestation of the author's creativity. As a referent, he is employed by the author to weaken any previously held assumptions in the minds of the audience that leaders should be respected solely due to their position.

#### *4.1.5 A Minor Participant*

Chirtan's grandmother, from the initial thematic sections of the *C'irtt'an* text, provides an interesting case of textual cohesion. She is only active for a short amount of time. Her introduction leads immediately into the introduction of her grandson, the global VIP of the text, and any significance she holds as a participant is linked to him. Her presence at the beginning of the text allows the author to comment on the growth of the VIP. Her actions at the beginning of the second thematic section provide a source of manipulation for the VIP to use against the other children throughout the text.

Although she is not a major participant, the grandmother is the first referent of the narrative and, as such, is introduced formally (Chirtan: line 1.1).

(29) *Baneksa , tenebaksa sa kalnane baksa*  
 it.is it.is.not one grandmother is

‘Once upon a time there lived a grandmother.’

The quantifier *sa* ‘one’ in the NP and the formal introduction are presumably due to her being the first human participant, as discussed in 4.1.4.1. Although this generally stands as an indicator of a participant’s greater significance, the grandmother serves as a means of contextualizing the narrative’s global VIP. As a referent, the grandmother plays a somewhat similar role as the hunter in section 4.1.3.1. The audience is presented with the grandmother first so that they can gain her perspective on her grandchild before moving into his active participation in the narrative.

The driving force behind the formal structures of this section of the narrative is the grandchild, presented in REFERENTIAL cognitive status (see (6)). The grandmother is only kept active through the first thematic section and into the beginning of the next, and her reference and reported speech revolve around her grandchild Chirtan. She even provides his name (see (8)) in a clause which references her while retaining focus on the more significant participant of the text, Chirtan.

Like the hunter from *Yetim Misak* ‘Misak the Orphan’, the grandmother helps to provide context for her narrative. On the other hand, her reference does not give us insight into any significant aspect of her character or actions as the hunter’s does. As a minor participant, she is “activated briefly and lapses into deactivation” (Dooley & Levinsohn 2001:119), however, she functions as a building block, as noted in 3.2.1.1. Reference to the grandmother adds a layer of variety to the introductory section of the text, while providing a cohesive reference point upon which the remainder of the text is built.

Reference to the grandmother also fits within our expectations of relevance. The author does not present superfluous information about the grandmother, telling us

where she lives or about her personality. Unlike the hunter from the narrative *Yetim Misak* 'Misak the Orphan', additional information about the grandmother's life is irrelevant to the text. By tying all reference to the grandmother back to her grandson, the author ensures that her audience will build greater relevance expectations around Chirtan. The author must choose carefully the additional information that is presented in the narrative, since she is relying solely on her content to convey her meaning. The grandmother is chosen well to suit the purpose of establishing our logical entry for her grandson. Once that purpose is fulfilled, she fades from reference as a participant. She reemerges as a referent, however, in Chirtan's conversations with the children and a giant later in the story. This reference is discussed in section 4.2.2.

## **4.2 Props**

As stated in 1.4.2.2, props are objects, animals or even people who are referenced in a narrative discourse, but remain passive in the text and are tied to the action of a participant. Many of the reference forms used for participants appear for props, as well, with some exceptions. Two props are presented here due to their unique referential usage.

### *4.2.1 Reference as a reflection of intrinsic value*

A musical pipe and a net in the narrative *Yetim Misak* 'Misak the Orphan' both serve as useful tools. They provide a means of livelihood for both the hunter and Misak, his son. This livelihood, in turn, introduces another prop, beautiful birds, which become the driving force behind the greedy actions of the other major participants of the text.

In terms of reference, these three props – the pipe, the net and the birds – are not all treated equally. The variety in reference forms and patterns seen amongst them distinguishes between props that are merely mentioned in the text and props that play significantly into the action of the narrative.

The pipe and the net are presented as hunting tools in *Yetim Misak* ‘Misak the Orphan’. These unusual weapons are reflections of the humane nature of their owner. Yet, even though these objects serve the same purpose, a distinction appears as to their importance. The initial reference to the pipe is a formal introduction and places it in REFERENTIAL status with a full NP that includes a quantifier: *sa fark'ala t'ütt'əye* ‘one musical pipe’ (Misak Part 1: line 1.4). The next line reflects the referent’s accessibility with the proximal demonstrative *me* ‘this’ and gives the audience more insight into the qualities of the pipe.

(30) *Me t'ütt'əyen cürbə-cür səse c'evkes baksa*  
 this pipe different sound take.out is

‘This pipe can make different sounds.’

While the net is also presented through a formal introduction, it appears in TYPE IDENTIFIABLE status (Misak Part 1: line 1.6).

(31) *Saal öxəlbali təlne baksa*  
 also hunter's net is

‘Also, there is a hunter’s net.’

No more information is given about this tool, however, before the action of the narrative resumes. It almost appears to be an afterthought to the introduction of the pipe.

The pipe and net both appear next in a passage of Misak’s reported speech. He is asking his mother to fetch the items that were crucial to his father’s success (Misak Part 1: 5.3a).

(32) *Eça*    *p'ap'ay*    *fark'ala*                    *t'ütt'əyə*    *saal*    *təlinə*  
bring    father's    musical.instrument    pipe            also    net

'Bring father's musical pipe and net...'

As a direct object the props are placed in a post-verbal position, an indication of focus. This is the only form of focus used for inanimate objects and, as reference forms, the only way to reach the highest cognitive status. Yet they do achieve this distinction of high prominence and accessibility, which is rare in the texts. Given the referential distinction between the two props in their introductions, this appearance in IN FOCUS cognitive status may be due to reference to the pipe, with the net tagging along again.

So, why make a distinction between two inanimate objects? Their actions cannot change the course of the narrative. They have no bearing on the action at all, unless they are utilized by a participant. In terms of usefulness, both are necessary tools in the family hunting business. But the author has gone to extra effort in presenting a variety of references for the pipe.

The answer is twofold. First, the net is a relatively normal device for trapping animals. A musical pipe is not. This pipe has magical qualities that lure animals to its sound. The audience's existing assumptions about music and hunting are weakened.

The second part of the answer lies in the additional information given about the pipe in (30). The net is a normal and relatively intuitive tool for Misak to use when he starts hunting. However, the pipe is a musical instrument that needs to be practiced. To acquire the skill required to use this instrument successfully takes patience and perseverance. Through Misak's interaction with it, the author is able to enrich the audience's perception of the global VIP, causing them to add information to the corresponding encyclopedic entry.

#### 4.2.2 Reference as a behavioral device

The narrative *C'irtt'an* 'Chirtan' provides an interesting example of a prop that is an adaptation of an earlier referent. At the onset of the active portion of the narrative, Chirtan's grandmother gives each of his friends a buttered piece of bread (Chirtan: lines 2.3a-2.3b).

- (33) *Kalnan*      *c'aynen*    *p'at'ar*    *bi*      *bitov*    *ayloḡo*      *payebi*  
grandmother    butter      piece      make      all          with.children    distributed

'Grandmother made buttered pieces (of bread) and distributed them to all the children.'

Reference to the grandmother's action throughout the remainder of the narrative is used by Chirtan as a manipulative tool to persuade the children to do his work and to carry him (Chirtan: lines 3.5c, 4.5 and 5.5).

- (34) *bez*    *kalnan*            *vǎx*      *c'ayin*    *p'at'ar*    *tene*    *tade ?*  
my    grandmother    to.you    butter    piece      not      give

“...didn't my grandmother give you a buttered piece (of bread)?”

In each instance, the noun phrase that refers to the grandmother appears in reported speech, containing a possessive pronoun referring to Chirtan. This reinforces the idea that she does not hold any significance apart from her relation to her grandson and only serves as a referent here to further his aims.

Chirtan also references his grandmother as a trick to distract the giant (see (10)). The giant intends to eat Chirtan and the other children and Chirtan does his best to outwit him. Through two references to his grandmother, Chirtan distracts the dim-witted giant and is able to save the children.

In this way, the grandmother is transformed over the course of the narrative from a participant to a prop. She moves from an active role early in the narrative to a passive

role in the later references in reported speech. The change in Chirtan's references to her, from manipulative appeals to clever distractions, reflects a change in his behavior. Subsequently, his level of significance grows. Conceptually, the establishment of the grandmother at the beginning of the text promotes two ends. References to her in the first thematic section contextualize the narrative, but her concept is kept accessible through reference made by a more significant participant later in the text.

The introduction of the grandmother and her buttered piece of bread is also an interesting example of extra processing effort with delayed contextual effects. Blass (1990:49) states that "Sperber and Wilson see the search for relevance as a 'cost-benefit' system." The author could have skipped the reference to the grandmother in (33) and started the active portion of the narrative with the children's trip to the woods. However, since she first includes this incident, we must assume she has done so for additional cognitive effects. The audience may not immediately understand the significance of the distribution of buttered bread at this point in the narrative. When they encounter references to the incident being used later for manipulative purposes by Chirtan, they gain a better understanding not of the grandmother's generosity, but of her grandson's wit and intentions. As with the relevance of minor participants, props are primarily passive in the text in order to advance our understanding of the more significant referents.

Reference to the grandmother's actions also clues the audience in to the mutual cognitive environment of the participants, the children and Chirtan, who were all given bread to enjoy. The cost of processing information regarding an incident about a snack benefits our comprehension of references expressed later in reported speech by the VIP. Clearly, the children could all answer yes to Chirtan's question in (34); they were indeed given a piece of bread. But Chirtan has a goal in referring to this incident. The children understand his intentions when he repeatedly reminds them of his

grandmother's generosity and respond to his demands by agreeing to gather wood for him, to carry it for him and, eventually, even to carry him.

### 4.3 Reference in Grounding

In Udi narrative, reference to time and location functions differently from reference to participants and props. Locative and temporal phrases appear at the beginning of thematic sections and slow the pace of the narrative. They indicate background and foreground in the thematic sections of the narrative in the realms of space (4.3.1) and time (4.3.2).

#### 4.3.1 Locative Phrases

Locative phrases may establish the physical position of a narrative as a whole or may ground one thematic section, particularly a section containing the climax of a narrative. Locative references often include nouns that indicate a physical location, but they are normally not expressed by procedural indications, such as 'in that place' or 'there'. As a contextual device, sustained reference to location is not needed in the Udi narratives.

Locative phrases appear at the beginning of three of the five narratives. These contextualize the respective narrative as a whole. *Tülkü q'a orozi* 'The Fox and the Pheasant' and *Elemaxun amdar* 'Person from a Donkey' are both shorter narratives and the references to location in the first line of these texts is done through a noun phrase in nuclear or post-nuclear word order position. The location *xoda* 'tree' in example (26), for instance, occurs just before the verb in the sentence.

At the beginning of the narrative *Yetim Misak* 'Misak the Orphan', however, the locative phrase *sa aize* 'one village' is pre-nuclear (Misak Part 1: line 1.1). Reference to



location at the onset of this text is crucial, since the narrative incorporates several additional locations, including a mountain, a city and the far-away home of a giant.

(35) *Baneksa tenebaksa sa aize sa kəsib öxəlbale baksa*  
 it.is it.is.not one village one poor hunter is

‘Once upon a time there was a poor hunter in a village.’

As displayed in the case of the giant and his house in *C’irtt’an* ‘Chirtan’ in section 4.1.3.2, locations can also serve to introduce a participant. Other locations are incorporated into the action of the narrative, such as *buruğone* ‘mountain’, from the narrative *Yetim Misak* ‘Misak the Orphan’. The hunter from the beginning of the story goes to the mountain every day to hunt and his son Misak does the same when he later learns the trade. As with other referents, once the mountain has been established in conceptual form, it can be referred to with a demonstrative NP that reflects its accessibility (*Misak Part 1: line 6.4a*).

(36) *Biyəbakamin t’e buruğmoğoy c’əlayxo taranne*  
 all.day that mountain forests walk

‘Till night he (Misak) walked in that mountain’s forests...’

The mountain is a cohesive device, a physical link between the father and son, whose actions are distanced by time in the story.

#### 4.3.2 Temporal Phrases

Temporal phrases are pre-nuclear in Udi and generally introduce new thematic sections. Texts containing a backgrounded, opening thematic section that establishes a setting and participants before moving into the action of narrative are introduced with the traditional Udi phrase, *Baneksa, tenebaksa* ‘it is, it is not’. This introductory format is found at the beginning of *C’irtt’an* ‘Chirtan’, *Oro qonşiyox* ‘Two Neighbors’ and *Yetim Misak* ‘Misak the Orphan’. The English correlate ‘*Once upon a time...*’ (John Clifton,

personal communication) evokes recollections of such folktales as *Little Red Riding Hood*, *Hansel and Gretel* and *Rapunzel*, indicating to the audience that an intricate narrative will follow. Similarly, the Udi phrase tends to occur at the beginning of narratives containing multiple participants and scenes. The narrative *Oro qonşiyox* ‘Two Neighbors’ is an exception to this level of complexity, but includes backgrounded material and is discussed at the end of this section.

The short narrative *Tülkü q'a orozi* ‘The Fox and the Pheasant’ is introduced with a terse temporal phrase. *Sa ği* ‘one day’ (see (26)) brings the narrative directly into active thematic material and opens the way for the dialogue that follows. As in the introduction of *Yetim Misak* ‘Misak the Orphan’, where the locative phrase appeared before the nucleus of the clause, this phrase is also used as a means of anchoring a narrative in time just prior to the presentation of one of the major participants, the pheasant. This contrasts with the normal word order of temporal phrases of manner, such as *hər ği* ‘every day’ in the example below, which are included in the nucleus of a clause (Misak Part 1: line 2.1a).

(37)    *Şo    hər    ği    buruğone    taysa*  
          3s    every    day    mountain    goes

‘He goes to the mountain every day...’

This occurs within the active material of a thematic section, not in the introductory sentence of the thematic section.

The introductory phrase in the narrative *Elemaxun Amdar* ‘Person from a Donkey’ indicates the compact nature of the story that follows (Person from a Donkey: line 1.1).

(38)    *Ğimxoy    sa    ğinesta ,    sa    aizlu    iz    elemaxun    tanesa    şəhəre*  
          day.3s.GEN    one    day            one    villager    3s.GEN    donkey    go    city

‘Once, one villager went to the city on his donkey.’

Although the phrase *Ğimxoy sa ğinesta* ‘day’s one day’ is not as abrupt as *sa ği* ‘one day’, it still serves to propel the narrative directly into active material. Both phrases are followed by compact texts in which we find a comical conclusion. These temporal phrases in the narratives *Tülkü q’a orozi* ‘The Fox and the Pheasant’ and *Elemaxun Amdar* ‘Person from a Donkey’, then, serve as the introduction to Udi stories that follow the tradition of fables, with animals serving as participants, or as in parables, in which humans participate.

Both temporal phrases *Ğimxoy sa ğinesta* ‘day’s one day’ and *sa ği* ‘one day’ are incorporated into longer narratives, in addition to short ones, to introduce thematic sections marked by a change in action and time. *Ğimxoy sa ğinesta* ‘day’s one day’ appears in the narrative *Oro qonşiyox* ‘Two Neighbors’, after the introductory presentation of the neighbors, the narrative’s only participants (Two Neighbors: line 2.1).

(39) *Ğimxoy sa ğinast’a şot’oğon ereq’i topin darden pis davat’unbsa*  
 days.3s.GEN one day 3p nut tree about bad fight

‘One day they quarreled about a nut tree.’

Here the audience is introduced to the premise of this short story. The temporal phrase is used to present an old fight between the two participants. Although this story is short and simple, relative to the lengths and complexities of *C’irtt’an* ‘Chirtan’ and *Yetim Misak* ‘Misak the Orphan’, it requires some background information, for which this phrase is used. In keeping with this slightly elevated level of complexity and backgrounding, the narrative as a whole begins with the traditional phrase, *Baneksa, tenebaksa* ‘it is, it is not’.

## **CHAPTER 5**

### **CONCLUSIONS**

#### **5.1 Reference models**

Both cognitive and structural models of discourse analysis are useful in the discussion of phenomena in narrative discourse. Structural models provide terminology for the discussion and practical methodology for the examination of reference in discourse. They also describe cross-linguistic trends and patterns as they emerge in discourse. They help organize and describe empirical data.

Cognitive models, on the other hand, assist in providing explanations for the emergence of patterns that structural models describe. Reference forms help a communicator reach her communicative goals. In this case, the folktales serve to entertain and, in some areas, inform, with the narrator occasionally inserting comments on the character of some of the participants. The patterns of reference assist the audience in drawing the right contextual implications, including significance or contextualization, about the referent in order to yield positive cognitive effects.

Consistent patterns are especially helpful for the communicative process in written narrative discourse. Most ostensive communication incorporates both content and manner of delivery. However, the manner of delivery in written discourse must be conveyed through enrichment, such as reference assignment, since the direct communication is not face-to-face. Slowing the pace of a narrative, following a pattern

of increased prominence through cognitive status or focusing on a particular referent help to guide the audience toward the author's communicative intention. Authors of narrative discourse must present their material in a way that is accessible to a wide audience. Although a narrator may assume a mutual cognitive environment, many of the cross-linguistic features of narrative discourse help audiences across cultures to enjoy each other's stories.

## **5.2 Reference in Udi**

Reference in narrative discourse in Udi aligns with descriptive analyses of reference in other languages. Proper names present an interesting distinction, however. In the literature names are generally described as conceptual indications, used to establish a referent at or recover a referent from a conceptual address. In Udi, however, names can be retained as preferred reference forms, once established in a narrative, though they do not surrender their conceptual character.

## **5.3 Further Research**

The Udi language has been distinguished in linguistic literature with grammatical descriptions and a discussion of its morphology. However, there is very little discussion of other discourse types, beyond narrative discourse, in the language. Reference in these discourse types – behavioral, procedural and expository (Dooley & Levinsohn 2001:8) – could be discussed and a comparison could be made to the types of reference forms that appear in narrative discourse. Within Udi narrative discourse, there are also discourse features beyond reference that should be analyzed, such as discourse markers or thematic break indicators.

## **APPENDICES**

## APPENDIX A

### CHIRTAN

|      | Pre-nuclear                         | Nucleus           |                     |                 |                 |                     |            |                | Post-nuclear     |
|------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------|------------|----------------|------------------|
|      |                                     | S/A               | Manner (or L)       | Indirect Object | Location (or M) | Object              | L, M or IO | Verb           |                  |
| 1.1  | <i>Baneksa</i>                      | <i>sa kalnane</i> |                     |                 |                 |                     |            | <i>baksa</i>   |                  |
|      | <i>tenebaksa</i><br>it.is it.is.not | one grandmother   |                     |                 |                 |                     |            | is             |                  |
| 1.2  |                                     | <i>Me kalnay</i>  |                     |                 |                 | <i>sa nəvəne</i>    |            | <i>baksa</i>   |                  |
|      |                                     | this grandmother  |                     |                 |                 | one grandchild      |            | is             |                  |
| 1.3a |                                     | <i>Nəvə</i>       |                     |                 |                 | <i>gele mis'ik'</i> |            | <i>baksuna</i> | <i>görə</i>      |
|      |                                     | grandchild        |                     |                 |                 | very little         |            | being          | as               |
| 1.3b |                                     | <i>kalnan</i>     |                     |                 |                 | <i>nəvəy s'itya</i> |            | <i>lanexsa</i> | <i>C'irtt'an</i> |
|      |                                     | grandmother       |                     |                 |                 | grandchild's name   |            | calls          | Chirtan          |
| 1.4a |                                     | <i>C'irtt'an</i>  | <i>yavaş-yavaş</i>  | <i>əyloğə</i>   |                 |                     |            | <i>gərbay</i>  |                  |
|      |                                     | Chirtan           | little.by.little    | with.children   |                 |                     |            | join           |                  |
| 1.4b |                                     |                   |                     |                 |                 |                     |            | <i>c'enesa</i> |                  |
| 1.4c |                                     |                   |                     |                 |                 |                     |            | go.out         |                  |
|      |                                     |                   |                     |                 |                 |                     |            | <i>əçibsa</i>  |                  |
| 1.5a |                                     | <i>Kalnanal</i>   |                     |                 |                 |                     |            | play           |                  |
|      |                                     | and. grandmother  |                     |                 |                 |                     |            | <i>ak'i</i>    |                  |
| 1.5b |                                     |                   |                     |                 |                 | <i>gele mūqe</i>    |            | <i>baksa</i>   |                  |
|      |                                     |                   |                     |                 |                 | very happy          |            | is             |                  |
| 1.5c |                                     |                   | <i>iz iik'e boş</i> |                 |                 |                     |            | <i>nexe</i>    |                  |
|      |                                     |                   | its heart inside    |                 |                 |                     |            | said           |                  |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus   |                    |  |                 |  |            |                                   | Post-nuclear                 |
|------|---|---|--------------------|--|-----------------|--|------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
|      |   | S/A   | Manner (or L)      | Indirect Object                          | Location (or M) | Object                                 | L, M or IO | Verb                              |                              |
| 1.5d |   | <i>Bez nəvə</i><br>my grandchild                      |                    |  |                 |  |            | <i>kalane baksa</i><br>grow.up is |                              |
| 1.5e |   |   | <i>ene</i><br>more |  |                 | <i>bez fikir</i><br>my thought         |            | <i>butene</i><br>not.have         |                              |
| 1.1  | Free Translation: Once upon a time there lived a grandmother.   |   |                    |  |                 |  |            |                                   |                              |
| 1.2  | Free Translation: This grandmother had a grandchild.  |   |                    |  |                 |  |            |                                   |                              |
| 1.3  | Free Translation: As the grandchild was very little, the grandmother called the grandchild's name Chirtan.                                  |   |                    |  |                 |  |            |                                   |                              |
| 1.4  | Free Translation: Little by little, joining the children, Chirtan went out to play.   |   |                    |  |                 |  |            |                                   |                              |
| 1.5  | Free Translation: And grandmother was very happy seeing this, and said in her heart, "My grandson is growing, I don't have any more cares." |   |                    |  |                 |  |            |                                   |                              |
| 2.1a | <i>Ğimxoy sa ğinest'a</i><br>days' one day  | <i>əyloğ</i><br>children                              |                    |  |                 |  |            | <i>gires'i</i><br>many.gathered   |                              |
| 2.1b |   |   |                    |  |                 |  |            | <i>hari</i><br>come               |                              |
| 2.1c |   |   |                    |  |                 |  |            | <i>k'alt'unne</i><br>call         | <i>C'irtt'ana</i><br>Chirtan |
| 2.2  |   | <i>C'irtt'ani kalnanal</i><br>Chirtan and.grandmother |                    |  |                 | <i>buyk'ale</i><br>butter.churn        |            | <i>Buyey</i><br>churn             |                              |
| 2.3a |   | <i>Kalnan</i><br>grandmother                          |                    |  |                 | <i>c'əynen p'at'ar</i><br>butter piece |            | <i>bi</i><br>make                 |                              |
| 2.3b |   |   |                    | <i>bitov əyloğo</i><br>all with.children |                 |  |            | <i>payebi</i><br>distributed      |                              |
| 2.4a |   | <i>əyloğon</i>  |                    |  |                 | <i>p'at'ara</i>                        |            | <i>ukit'uxun</i>                  | <i>oşa</i>                   |



|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus   |               |                                   |                 |                    |            |   | Post-nuclear             |
|------|---|---|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|------------|---|--------------------------|
|      |   | S/A   | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object                   | Location (or M) | Object             | L, M or IO | Verb                                    |                          |
|      |   | children  |               |                                   |                 | piece              |            | eat                                     | after                    |
| 2.4b |   |   |               |                                   |                 |                    |            | <i>çurt'uns'i tağat'un</i><br>wanted go |                          |
| 2.4c |   |   |               |                                   |                 | <i>uř</i><br>wood  |            | <i>girbsa</i><br>gather                 |                          |
| 2.5a |   | <i>C'irtt'anen</i><br>Chirtan                     |               |                                   |                 |                    |            | <i>pine</i><br>said                     | <i>ki</i><br>that        |
| 2.5b |   | <i>Zuval</i><br>1s                                |               | <i>vǎxun</i><br>with.you          |                 |                    |            | <i>tazsa</i><br>go                      |                          |
| 2.1  | Free Translation: One day the children came together and called Chirtan.                              |   |               |                                   |                 |                    |            |   |                          |
| 2.2  | Free Translation: Chirtan's grandmother was churning butter.  |   |               |                                   |                 |                    |            |   |                          |
| 2.3  | Free Translation: Grandmother made buttered pieces (of bread) and distributed it to all the children. |   |               |                                   |                 |                    |            |   |                          |
| 2.4  | Free Translation: After eating the pieces (of bread), the children wanted to go gather wood.          |   |               |                                   |                 |                    |            |   |                          |
| 2.5  | Free Translation: Chirtan said, "I'm going with you."   |   |               |                                   |                 |                    |            |   |                          |
| 3.1a |   | <i>C'irtt'an</i><br>Chirtan                       |               | <i>əyloğoxun</i><br>with.children |                 |                    |            | <i>ğərbay</i><br>join                   |                          |
| 3.1b |   |   |               |                                   |                 |                    |            | <i>tat'unsa</i><br>go                   |                          |
| 3.1c |   |   |               |                                   |                 | <i>uř</i><br>wood  |            | <i>girbsa</i><br>gather                 |                          |
| 3.2  |   | <i>Morox</i><br>3p                                |               | <i>uřeynak'</i><br>for.wood       |                 |                    |            | <i>tat'unsa</i><br>go                   | <i>çöle</i><br>to.forest |
| 3.3a |   | <i>Əyloğon hər t'i n</i><br>children every person |               | <i>içeynak'</i><br>for.it.REFL    |                 | <i>uře</i><br>wood |            | <i>girbsa</i><br>gather                 |                          |
| 3.3b | <i>amma</i><br>but  |   |               |                                   |                 |                    |            | <i>bět'unğsa</i><br>saw                 |                          |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                             |                       |   |                 |   |            |   | Post-nuclear |
|------|---|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|---|-----------------|---|------------|---|--------------|
|      |   | S/A                                 | Manner (or L)         | Indirect Object                         | Location (or M) | Object  | L, M or IO | Verb                                    |              |
| 3.3c |   | <i>C'irtt'an</i><br>Chirtan         |                       |   |                 |   |            | <i>ars'ene</i><br>sit                   |              |
| 3.3d |   |                                     |                       |   |                 |   |            | <i>ěnene</i><br>cry                     |              |
| 3.4a |   |                                     |                       |   |                 | <i>Xavart'un</i><br>news                                |            | <i>haq'sa</i><br>take                   |              |
| 3.4b | <i>Ay C'irtt'an</i><br>hey Chirtan  |                                     | <i>k'yalun</i><br>why |   |                 |   |            | <i>ěnene</i><br>cry                     |              |
| 3.4c |   |                                     | <i>k'alten</i><br>why |   |                 | <i>uš</i><br>wood                                       |            | <i>girbsa</i><br>gather                 |              |
| 3.5a |   | <i>C'irtt'anen</i><br>Chirtan       |                       | <i>šot'oḡo</i><br>to.them               |                 |   |            | <i>nexe</i><br>said                     |              |
| 3.5b |   | <i>Zu</i><br>I                      |                       |   |                 | <i>uš</i><br>wood                                       |            | <i>girbes batezksa</i><br>gather cannot |              |
| 3.5c |   | <i>bez kalnan</i><br>my grandmother |                       | <i>văx</i><br>to.you                    |                 | <i>c'əyin p'at'ar</i><br>butter piece                   |            | <i>tene tade</i><br>not give            |              |
| 3.6  |   |                                     |                       | <i>Zaynak'al</i><br>for.me              |                 | <i>uš</i><br>wood                                       |            | <i>girbanan</i><br>gather               |              |
| 3.7a |   | <i>Əyloḡon</i><br>children          |                       |   |                 | <i>hik'k'al</i><br>nothing                              |            | <i>tet'un nexe</i><br>not said          |              |
| 3.7b |   |                                     |                       | <i>C'irtt'aneynak'al</i><br>for.Chirtan |                 | <i>sa šalak'</i><br><i>ušt'un</i><br>one bundle<br>wood |            | <i>girbsa</i><br>gather                 |              |
| 3.1  | Free Translation: Joining with the children, Chirtan went to gather wood.                               |                                     |                       |   |                 |   |            |   |              |
| 3.2  | Free Translation: They went for wood to the forest.   |                                     |                       |   |                 |   |            |   |              |
| 3.3  | Free Translation: Each of the children gathered wood for himself, but they saw Chirtan sitting, crying. |                                     |                       |   |                 |   |            |   |              |
| 3.4  | Free Translation: They said, “Hey Chirtan, why are you crying, why aren’t you gathering wood?”          |                                     |                       |   |                 |   |            |   |              |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus  |                        |                 |                          |                                 |                            |                               | Post-nuclear        |
|------|---|--|------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
|      |   | S/A  | Manner (or L)          | Indirect Object | Location (or M)          | Object                          | L, M or IO                 | Verb                          |                     |
| 3.5  | Free Translation: Chirtan said to them, “I cannot gather wood, didn’t my grandmother give you a buttered piece (of bread)?” |  |                        |                 |                          |                                 |                            |                               |                     |
| 3.6  | Free Translation: Gather wood for me.”  |  |                        |                 |                          |                                 |                            |                               |                     |
| 3.7  | Free Translation: The children didn’t say anything, they gathered a bundle of wood for Chirtan.                             |  |                        |                 |                          |                                 |                            |                               |                     |
| 4.1a |   |  |                        |                 |                          | <i>Uša girbi</i><br>wood gather |                            | <i>çark'it'uxun</i><br>finish | <i>oşa</i><br>after |
| 4.1b |   | <i>əyloğon hər t'in</i><br>children every person |                        |                 |                          | <i>iz šalak'a</i><br>its bundle |                            | <i>axapi</i><br>put           |                     |
| 4.1c |   |  |                        |                 |                          |                                 |                            | <i>çurt'unsa</i><br>want      |                     |
| 4.1d |   |  |                        |                 | <i>k'oya</i><br>to.house |                                 |                            | <i>eğat'un</i><br>come        |                     |
| 4.2a |   |  |                        |                 |                          |                                 |                            | <i>Bëtunğsa</i><br>see        |                     |
| 4.2b |   | <i>C'irtt'an</i><br>Chirtan                      | <i>p'urum</i><br>again |                 |                          |                                 |                            | <i>ars'ene</i><br>sit         |                     |
| 4.2c |   |  |                        |                 |                          |                                 |                            | <i>ėnene</i><br>cry           |                     |
| 4.3a |   |  |                        |                 |                          | <i>Xavart'un</i><br>news        |                            | <i>haq'sa</i><br>take         |                     |
| 4.3b | <i>Ay C'irtt'an</i><br>hey Chirtan  |  | <i>isə</i><br>now      |                 |                          |                                 | <i>het'aynak'en</i><br>why | <i>ėnene</i><br>cry           |                     |
| 4.4a |   | <i>C'irtt'anen</i><br>Chirtan                    |                        |                 |                          |                                 |                            | <i>ėnek'a</i><br>cry          |                     |
| 4.4b |   |  |                        |                 |                          |                                 |                            | <i>nexe</i><br>said           |                     |
| 4.4c |   | <i>Zu</i><br>I                                   |                        |                 |                          | <i>uša</i><br>wood              |                            | <i>axapi</i><br>put           |                     |
| 4.4d |   |  |                        |                 |                          |                                 |                            | <i>taşes tez baksa</i>        |                     |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                             |                            |                      |                     |  |            |                                | Post-nuclear |
|------|---|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--|------------|--------------------------------|--------------|
|      |   | S/A                                 | Manner (or L)              | Indirect Object      | Location (or M)     | Object                                   | L, M or IO | Verb                           |              |
|      |   |                                     |                            |                      |                     |  |            | carry not is                   |              |
| 4.5  |   | <i>Bez kalnan</i><br>my grandmother |                            | <i>vǎx</i><br>to.you |                     | <i>c'əyin p'at'ar</i><br>butter piece    |            | <i>tene tade</i><br>not give   |              |
| 4.6a |   |                                     |                            |                      |                     | <i>Bez ušal</i><br>my wood               |            | <i>axapanan</i><br>put.on.back |              |
| 4.6b |   |                                     |                            |                      |                     |  |            | <i>tašanən</i><br>carry        |              |
| 4.7a |   | <i>əyloğon</i><br>children          | <i>p'urum</i><br>again     |                      |                     | <i>hik'k'al</i><br>nothing               |            | <i>tet'un pi</i><br>not said   |              |
| 4.7b |   |                                     |                            |                      |                     | <i>C'irtt'ani ušal</i><br>Chirtan's wood |            | <i>axapi</i><br>put.on.back    |              |
| 4.7c |   |                                     |                            |                      |                     |  |            | <i>burt'unqi</i><br>started    |              |
| 4.7d |   |                                     |                            |                      | <i>yaq'</i><br>road |  |            | <i>taysa</i><br>goes           |              |
| 4.1  | Free Translation: After finishing gathering the wood, each of the children took her wood and wanted to go home.                       |                                     |                            |                      |                     |  |            |                                |              |
| 4.2  | Free Translation: They see that Chirtan was sitting and crying again.   |                                     |                            |                      |                     |  |            |                                |              |
| 4.3  | Free Translation: They said, “Hey Chirtan, now why are you crying?”   |                                     |                            |                      |                     |  |            |                                |              |
| 4.4  | Free Translation: Crying, Chirtan says, “I can’t carry the wood on my back.   |                                     |                            |                      |                     |  |            |                                |              |
| 4.5  | Free Translation: Didn’t my grandmother give you a buttered piece (of bread)?   |                                     |                            |                      |                     |  |            |                                |              |
| 4.6  | Free Translation: Put my wood on your backs and carry it.”  |                                     |                            |                      |                     |  |            |                                |              |
| 4.7  | Free Translation: The children again didn’t say anything, and they started to put Chirtan’s wood on their backs and went on the road. |                                     |                            |                      |                     |  |            |                                |              |
| 5.1a |   |                                     | <i>Gelet'un</i><br>more    |                      |                     |  |            | <i>tas'i</i><br>go             |              |
| 5.1b |   |                                     | <i>malt'un</i><br>a.little |                      |                     |  |            | <i>tas'i</i><br>go             |              |
| 5.1c |   |                                     |                            |                      |                     |  |            | <i>bět'unği</i>                |              |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                             |                        |                      |                    |                                       |  |                                    | Post-nuclear |
|------|--|-------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|--------------|
|      |  | S/A                                 | Manner<br>(or L)       | Indirect<br>Object   | Location<br>(or M) | Object                                | L, M or IO   | Verb                               |              |
|      |  |                                     |                        |                      |                    |                                       |  | see                                |              |
| 5.1d |  | <i>C'irtt'an</i><br>Chirtan         |                        |                      |                    |                                       |  | <i>ars'ene</i><br>sit              |              |
| 5.1e |  |                                     | <i>p'urum</i><br>again |                      |                    |                                       |  | <i>ěnene</i><br>cry                |              |
| 5.2a |  |                                     |                        |                      |                    | <i>Xavart'un</i><br>news              |  | <i>haq'i</i><br>take               |              |
| 5.2b | <i>Ay C'irtt'an</i><br>hey Chirtan   |                                     | <i>isə</i><br>now      |                      |                    |                                       | <i>k'yalun</i><br>why  | <i>ěnene</i><br>cry                |              |
| 5.3a |  | <i>C'irtt'anen</i><br>Chirtan       |                        |                      |                    |                                       |  | <i>pine</i><br>said                |              |
| 5.3b |  | <i>Zu</i><br>I                      | <i>ene</i><br>more     |                      |                    |                                       |  | <i>tayes batezksa</i><br>go cannot |              |
| 5.4a |  |                                     |                        |                      |                    | <i>Zaal</i><br>me                     |  | <i>axapi</i><br>put.on.back        |              |
| 5.4b |  |                                     |                        |                      |                    |                                       |  | <i>taşanan</i><br>carry            |              |
| 5.5  |  | <i>Bez kalnan</i><br>my grandmother |                        | <i>văx</i><br>to.you |                    | <i>c'əyin p'at'ar</i><br>butter piece |  | <i>tene tade</i><br>not give       |              |
| 5.6  |  | <i>Əyloğon</i><br>children          | <i>p'urum</i><br>again |                      |                    | <i>hik'k'al</i><br>nothing            |  | <i>tet'un pi</i><br>not said       |              |
| 5.7a |  |                                     |                        |                      |                    | <i>C'irtt'ana</i><br>Chirtan          | <i>içoğoy</i><br><i>bač'ane</i><br>3p.GEN<br>in.the.<br>shoulder | <i>axapi</i><br>put.on.back        |              |
| 5.7b |  |                                     |                        |                      |                    |                                       |  | <i>burt'unqi</i><br>started        |              |
| 5.7c |  |                                     |                        |                      |                    |                                       |  | <i>taysa</i><br>go                 |              |
| 5.1  | Free Translation: After some time they see that Chirtan is sat and crying again. |                                     |                        |                      |                    |                                       |  |                                    |              |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                    |               |                 |  |  |            |                                   | Post-nuclear                               |
|------|--|----------------------------|---------------|-----------------|--|--|------------|-----------------------------------|--|
|      |  | S/A                        | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object | Location (or M)                        | Object                                 | L, M or IO | Verb                              |  |
| 5.2  | Free Translation: They asked, “Hey Chirtan, now why are you crying?”           |                            |               |                 |  |  |            |                                   |  |
| 5.3  | Free Translation: Chirtan answered, “I can’t go anymore.                       |                            |               |                 |  |  |            |                                   |  |
| 5.4  | Free Translation: Carry me on your back.                                       |                            |               |                 |  |  |            |                                   |  |
| 5.5  | Free Translation: Didn’t my grandmother give you a buttered piece (of bread)?” |                            |               |                 |  |  |            |                                   |  |
| 5.6  | Free Translation: Again the children didn’t say anything.                      |                            |               |                 |  |  |            |                                   |  |
| 5.7  | Free Translation: They put Chirtan on someone’s back and started to go.        |                            |               |                 |  |  |            |                                   |  |
| 6.1a |  | <i>əyloğon</i><br>children |               |                 | <i>içoğoy k’oya</i><br>3p.GEN to.house |  |            | <i>eğala</i><br>come              |  |
| 6.1b |  |                            |               |                 |  | <i>yaq’a</i><br>way.road               |            | <i>açest’unbi</i><br>lost         |  |
| 6.1c |  |                            |               |                 |  |  |            | <i>baft’undi</i><br>fall          | <i>baynq’a</i><br>into.the.dark            |
| 6.2a |  |                            |               |                 |  |  |            | <i>Tet’un avabaki</i><br>not knew |  |
| 6.2b |  |                            |               |                 | <i>mani yaq’en</i><br>which road       |  |            | <i>tağat’un</i><br>go             |  |
| 6.3a |  |                            |               |                 |  | <i>Sa xeylək yaq’</i><br>one some road |            | <i>harit’uxun</i><br>come         | <i>oşa</i><br>after                        |
| 6.3b |  |                            |               |                 |  |  |            | <i>bət’unğsa</i><br>look          |  |
| 6.3c |  |                            |               |                 |  | <i>işiğe</i><br>light                  |            | <i>ak’esa</i><br>see              |  |
| 6.4a |  | <i>əyloğ</i><br>children   |               |                 |  |  |            | <i>müqt’un baksax</i><br>happy be |  |
| 6.4b |  |                            |               |                 |  |  |            | <i>tat’un sax</i><br>go           | <i>işiğ eğala tərəf</i><br>light come side |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                 |               |                 |                 |        |               |                        | Post-nuclear     |
|------|--|-------------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|------------------------|------------------|
|      |  | S/A                     | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object | Location (or M) | Object | L, M or IO    | Verb                   |                  |
| 6.5a |  |                         |               |                 |                 |        |               | <i>Hari p'at'unbsa</i> | <i>t'e k'oya</i> |
|      |  |                         |               |                 |                 |        |               | come arrive            | that to.house    |
| 6.5b |  |                         |               |                 |                 |        |               | <i>bat'unsa</i>        | <i>bona</i>      |
|      |  |                         |               |                 |                 |        |               | came                   | inside           |
| 6.6  |  | <i>Moval</i>            |               |                 |                 |        |               | <i>baneksa</i>         | <i>deve k'oj</i> |
|      |  | this                    |               |                 |                 |        |               | was                    | giant house      |
| 6.1  | Free Translation: They lost their way home and it became dark.                             |                         |               |                 |                 |        |               |                        |                  |
| 6.2  | Free Translation: And they didn't know by which way they needed to go.                     |                         |               |                 |                 |        |               |                        |                  |
| 6.3  | Free Translation: After a long time they saw a light.                                      |                         |               |                 |                 |        |               |                        |                  |
| 6.4  | Free Translation: They become happy and went in that direction, where the light came from. |                         |               |                 |                 |        |               |                        |                  |
| 6.5  | Free Translation: They reached the house and entered into house.                           |                         |               |                 |                 |        |               |                        |                  |
| 6.6  | Free Translation: And this was a giant's house.  |                         |               |                 |                 |        |               |                        |                  |
| 7.1a |  | <i>əyloğ</i>            |               |                 |                 |        |               | <i>baski</i>           |                  |
|      |  | children                |               |                 |                 |        |               | go.to.bed              |                  |
| 7.1b |  |                         |               |                 |                 |        |               | <i>nep'axt'unsa</i>    |                  |
|      |  |                         |               |                 |                 |        |               | asleep                 |                  |
| 7.1c |  | <i>sa C'irtt'anaxun</i> |               |                 |                 |        |               | <i>başq'a</i>          |                  |
|      |  | one Chirtan             |               |                 |                 |        |               | except                 |                  |
| 7.2a |  | <i>Devenal</i>          |               |                 |                 |        |               | <i>yaq'e beğsa</i>     | <i>ki</i>        |
|      |  | giant                   |               |                 |                 |        |               | way want               | that             |
| 7.2b |  | <i>əyloğ</i>            |               |                 |                 |        |               | <i>nep'axeğale</i>     |                  |
|      |  | children                |               |                 |                 |        |               | will.asleep            |                  |
| 7.2c |  | <i>içinal</i>           |               |                 |                 |        | <i>əyloğo</i> | <i>ukale</i>           |                  |
|      |  | 3s                      |               |                 |                 |        | children      | eat                    |                  |
| 7.1  | Free Translation: The children were asleep; only Chirtan was awake.                        |                         |               |                 |                 |        |               |                        |                  |
| 7.2  | Free Translation: The giant wanted the children to sleep, and he would eat the children.   |                         |               |                 |                 |        |               |                        |                  |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                             |   |                    |                 |                            |            |                                       | Post-nuclear          |
|------|---|-------------------------------------|---|--------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
|      |   | S/A                                 | Manner (or L)   | Indirect Object    | Location (or M) | Object                     | L, M or IO | Verb                                  |                       |
| 8.1a |   | <i>Dev</i><br>giant                 |   |                    |                 |                            |            | <i>enesa</i><br>it.comes              |                       |
| 8.1b |   |                                     |   |                    |                 |                            |            | <i>bëneğsa</i><br>see                 |                       |
| 8.1c |   | <i>bitov</i><br>all                 |   |                    |                 |                            |            | <i>nepaxe</i><br>asleep               |                       |
| 8.1d |   | <i>sa C'irtt'an</i><br>one Chirtan  |   |                    |                 |                            |            | <i>muğure</i><br>awake                |                       |
| 8.2a |   |                                     |   |                    |                 | <i>Xavare</i><br>news      |            | <i>haq'sa</i><br>take                 |                       |
| 8.2b |   |                                     | <i>Het'aynak'</i><br>why                                    |                    |                 |                            |            | <i>ten nep'axesa</i><br>do.not asleep |                       |
| 8.3a |   | <i>Bez kalnan</i><br>my grandmother | <i>Zu bask'amin</i><br><i>bëş</i><br>1s go.to.bed<br>before | <i>za</i><br>to.1s |                 | <i>küküne</i><br>fried.egg |            | <i>bi</i><br>make                     |                       |
| 8.3b |   |                                     |   |                    |                 |                            |            | <i>tast'a</i><br>give                 |                       |
| 8.4a |   | <i>Deven</i><br>giant               |   |                    |                 | <i>kükübi</i><br>fried.egg |            | <i>eçeri</i><br>bring                 |                       |
| 8.4b |   |                                     |   |                    |                 |                            |            | <i>tanest'a</i><br>give               | C'irtt'ana<br>Chirtan |
| 8.5  |   | <i>C'irtt'anel</i><br>Chirtan       |   |                    |                 |                            |            | <i>uneksa</i><br>eat                  |                       |
| 8.1  | Free Translation: The giant came and saw everyone was asleep, only Chirtan was awake. |                                     |   |                    |                 |                            |            |                                       |                       |
| 8.2  | Free Translation: He asked, "Why you are not sleeping?"                               |                                     |   |                    |                 |                            |            |                                       |                       |
| 8.3  | Free Translation: "My grandmother, before I go to bed, gives me omelet."              |                                     |   |                    |                 |                            |            |                                       |                       |
| 8.4  | Free Translation: The giant made an omelet and gives it to Chirtan.                   |                                     |   |                    |                 |                            |            |                                       |                       |



|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                             |   |                    |                                     |                                |            |                                    | Post-nuclear |
|------|---|-------------------------------------|---|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------|--------------|
|      |   | S/A                                 | Manner (or L)   | Indirect Object    | Location (or M)                     | Object                         | L, M or IO | Verb                               |              |
| 8.5  | Free Translation: Chirtan ate it.   |                                     |   |                    |                                     |                                |            |                                    |              |
| 9.1a |   | <i>Dev</i><br>giant                 | <i>p'urum</i><br>again  |                    |                                     |                                |            | <i>enesa</i><br>it.comes           |              |
| 9.1b |   |                                     |   |                    |                                     |                                |            | <i>bëneğsa</i><br>see              |              |
| 9.1c |   | <i>bitov</i><br>all                 |   |                    |                                     |                                |            | <i>nep'axe</i><br>asleep           |              |
| 9.1d |   | <i>sa C'irtt'an</i><br>one Chirtan  |   |                    |                                     |                                |            | <i>muğure</i><br>awake             |              |
| 9.2a |   |                                     |   |                    |                                     | <i>Xavare</i><br>news          |            | <i>haq'sa</i><br>take              |              |
| 9.2b |   |                                     | <i>K'yalu</i><br>why  |                    |                                     |                                |            | <i>ten nep'axesa</i><br>not asleep |              |
| 9.3  |   |                                     | <i>İsə</i><br>now   |                    |                                     | <i>k'an</i><br>what            |            | <i>çuresa</i><br>want              |              |
| 9.4a |   | <i>C'irtt'anen</i><br>Chirtan       |   |                    |                                     |                                |            | <i>nexe</i><br>said                |              |
| 9.4b |   | <i>Bez kalnan</i><br>my grandmother | <i>Zu baskamin</i><br><i>bëş</i><br>1s to.go.to.bed<br>before | <i>za</i><br>to.1s | <i>çəylağaxun</i><br>from.the.river | <i>gulen xe</i><br>sieve water |            | <i>eçeri</i><br>bring              |              |
| 9.4c |   |                                     |   |                    |                                     | <i>xene</i><br>water           |            | <i>tast'a</i><br>give              |              |
| 9.4d | <i>oşa</i><br>after   | <i>zu</i><br>1s                     |   |                    |                                     |                                |            | <i>nep'axezsa</i><br>asleep        |              |
| 9.5a |   | <i>Dev</i><br>giant                 |   |                    |                                     |                                |            | <i>tanesa</i><br>go                |              |
| 9.5b |   |                                     |   |                    |                                     | <i>gulen xe</i><br>sieve water |            | <i>eşt'a</i><br>bring              |              |
| 9.1  | Free Translation: The giant came again and he saw that only Chirtan was not asleep. |                                     |   |                    |                                     |                                |            |                                    |              |

|       | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                       |                        |                          |                 |  |            |  | Post-nuclear   |
|-------|--|-------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--|------------|--|--|
|       |  | S/A                           | Manner (or L)          | Indirect Object          | Location (or M) | Object                                 | L, M or IO | Verb                                   |  |
| 9.2   | Free Translation: He asked, “Why are you not sleeping?”  |                               |                        |                          |                 |  |            |  |  |
| 9.3   | Free Translation: What do you want now?”   |                               |                        |                          |                 |  |            |  |  |
| 9.4   | Free Translation: Chirtan said, “My grandmother, before I go to bed, brings water in sieve for me and then I fall asleep.” |                               |                        |                          |                 |  |            |  |  |
| 9.5   | Free Translation: The giant went to bring water in sieve.  |                               |                        |                          |                 |  |            |  |  |
| 10.1a |  | <i>C'irtt'anen</i><br>Chirtan |                        |                          |                 |  |            | <i>q'amışe baks</i><br>understand is   | <i>ki</i><br>that  |
| 10.1b |  | <i>Deven</i><br>giant         |                        |                          |                 | <i>içoğ</i><br>them                    |            | <i>uksune çuresa</i><br>eat want       |  |
| 10.1c |  |                               |                        |                          |                 | <i>iz nep'axesuni</i><br>3s.GEN asleep |            | <i>yaq'ane beğsa</i><br>way want       |  |
| 10.2a |  | <i>C'irtt'anen</i><br>Chirtan | <i>usum</i><br>quickly |                          |                 | <i>əyloğ</i><br>children               |            | <i>k'alpi</i><br>call                  |  |
| 10.2b |  |                               |                        |                          |                 |  |            | <i>muğurebsa</i><br>wake.up            |  |
| 10.3a |  |                               |                        | <i>əyloğ</i><br>children |                 |  |            | <i>nexe</i><br>said                    |  |
| 10.3b |  |                               | <i>Usum</i><br>quickly |                          |                 |  |            | <i>bakanan</i><br>be                   |  |
| 10.3c |  | <i>Dev</i><br>giant           |                        |                          |                 |  |            | <i>eğaminca</i><br>will.come           |  |
| 10.3d |  |                               |                        |                          |                 |  |            | <i>t'it'en</i><br>run.away             | <i>meyin</i><br>from.here                                  |
| 10.4a |  | <i>Morox</i><br>3p            |                        |                          |                 |  |            | <i>c'eri t'it'unst'a</i><br>go.out run |  |
| 10.4b |  |                               |                        |                          |                 |  |            | <i>c'et'unsa</i><br>cross              | <i>çaylaği t'esogo</i><br><i>tərəf</i><br>river other side |

|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                       |                                       |                 |  |                                    |            |                           | Post-nuclear                  |
|-------|---|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|--|------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
|       |   | S/A                           | Manner (or L)                         | Indirect Object | Location (or M)  | Object                             | L, M or IO | Verb                      |                               |
| 10.1  | Free Translation: Chirtan understood that the giant wanted to eat them and he was waiting for him to fall asleep.               |                               |                                       |                 |  |                                    |            |                           |                               |
| 10.2  | Free Translation: Chirtan quickly called and awoke the children.  |                               |                                       |                 |  |                                    |            |                           |                               |
| 10.3  | Free Translation: And he said to them, “Be quick before the giant comes, let’s run.”  |                               |                                       |                 |  |                                    |            |                           |                               |
| 10.4  | Free Translation: They ran away and crossed the river.  |                               |                                       |                 |  |                                    |            |                           |                               |
| 11.1a |   | <i>Deven</i><br>giant         |                                       |                 |  |                                    |            | <i>aneksa</i><br>saw      | <i>ki</i><br>that             |
| 11.1b |   | <i>aylox</i><br>children      |                                       |                 | <i>çaylaği t'esoğo</i><br><i>təraf</i><br>river other side |                                    |            | <i>c'ert'un</i><br>cross  |                               |
| 11.1c |   |                               |                                       |                 |  | <i>xavare</i><br>news              |            | <i>haq'sa</i><br>take     |                               |
| 11.1d |   |                               | <i>Hetərnən</i><br>how                |                 | <i>çaylağaxun</i><br>from.the.river                        |                                    |            | <i>c'eriyo</i><br>cross   |                               |
| 11.2a |   | <i>C'irtt'anən</i><br>Chirtan |                                       |                 |  |                                    |            | <i>nexe</i><br>said       |                               |
| 11.2b |   |                               |                                       |                 | <i>Vi ozane</i><br>2s.GEN neck                             | <i>sa kala je</i><br>one big stone |            | <i>ğaçp'a</i><br>tie      |                               |
| 11.2c |   |                               | <i>oşa</i><br>after                   |                 |  |                                    |            | <i>c'ey</i><br>cross      |                               |
| 11.2d |   | <i>yan</i><br>1p              | <i>kəryan</i><br>by.this.way/<br>thus |                 |  |                                    |            | <i>c'eriyo</i><br>cross   |                               |
| 11.3a |   | <i>Devenal</i><br>giant       |                                       |                 | <i>iz ozane</i><br>his neck                                | <i>jena</i><br>stone               |            | <i>ğaçp'i</i><br>tie      |                               |
| 11.3b |   |                               |                                       |                 |  |                                    |            | <i>banesa</i><br>enter    | <i>xene boş</i><br>water into |
| 11.3c |   |                               |                                       |                 | <i>hat'iyal</i><br>there                                   |                                    |            | <i>bateksa</i><br>go.down |                               |
| 11.1  | Free Translation: The giant saw that the children were on the other side of the river; he asked, “How did you cross the river?” |                               |                                       |                 |  |                                    |            |                           |                               |

|       | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                    |               |                                       |                 |                              |            |                            | Post-nuclear                           |
|-------|--|----------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|------------|----------------------------|--|
|       |  | S/A                        | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object                       | Location (or M) | Object                       | L, M or IO | Verb                       |  |
| 11.2  | Free Translation: Chirtan said, "Tie a stone on your neck and then cross, we crossed like that."                   |                            |               |                                       |                 |                              |            |                            |  |
| 11.3  | Free Translation: Devil tied a stone on his neck and entered into the water and there he goes down.                |                            |               |                                       |                 |                              |            |                            |  |
| 12.1  |  | <i>ðyloğal</i><br>children |               | <i>C'irtt'anaxun</i><br>Chirtan       |                 |                              |            | <i>tat'unsa</i><br>go      | <i>içoğoy k'ojurxo</i><br>their houses |
| 12.2  | <i>Meynal</i><br>from.here   | <i>nağil</i><br>story      |               |                                       |                 |                              |            | <i>çareksa</i><br>finished |  |
| 12.1  | Free Translation: The children, together with Chirtan, went to their homes.  |                            |               |                                       |                 |                              |            |                            |  |
| 12.2  | Free Translation: And from here the story is finished.   |                            |               |                                       |                 |                              |            |                            |  |
| 13.1a |  |                            |               | <i>Göynuxun p'ə</i><br>from heaven    |                 | <i>dəna ɛʃe</i><br>two apple |            | <i>bist'a</i><br>fall      |  |
| 13.1b |  | <i>soğo</i><br>one         |               | <i>nağil ukalt'ay</i><br>story teller |                 |                              |            | ---                        |  |
| 13.1c |  | <i>Soğoval</i><br>one      |               | <i>ümüxlaxalt'ay</i><br>for.listener  |                 |                              |            | ---                        |  |
| 13.1  | Free Translation: There two apples fall down from heaven, one for the story teller and the other one for listener. |                            |               |                                       |                 |                              |            |                            |  |

## APPENDIX B

### MISAK PART 1

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus  |                     |   |                    |  |               |                                  | Post-nuclear |
|------|---|--|---------------------|---|--------------------|--|---------------|----------------------------------|--------------|
|      |   | S/A  | Manner<br>(or L)    | Indirect<br>Object                          | Location<br>(or M) | Object                                       | L, M or<br>IO | Verb                             |              |
| 1.1  | <i>Baneksa</i><br><i>tenebaksa</i><br>it.is it.is.not | <i>sa kəsib</i><br><i>öxəlbale</i><br><br>one poor hunter    |                     |   |                    |  |               | <i>baksa</i>                     |              |
|      | <i>sa aize</i><br>one village                         |  |                     |   |                    |  |               | is                               |              |
| 1.2  |   | <i>Şo</i>  |                     |   |                    | <i>t'esoğo öxəlbaxo</i>                      |               | <i>tene</i><br><i>oşq'arst'a</i> |              |
|      |   | 3s   |                     |   |                    | other hunters                                |               | it.not<br>look.like              |              |
| 1.3a |   | <i>Şot'in</i><br>it  | <i>saal</i><br>also |   |                    | <i>sa</i><br>one                             |               | ---                              |              |
| 1.3b |   |  | <i>vəđine</i>       |   |                    | <i>sa dənə heyvan sa dənə</i><br><i>q'uş</i> |               | <i>tene bespsa</i>               |              |
|      |   |  | never               |   |                    | one two animal one two<br>bird               |               | it.not kill                      |              |
| 1.4  |   | <i>Me öxəlbali sa</i><br><i>fark'ala</i><br><i>t'ütt'əye</i> |                     |   |                    |  |               | <i>baksa</i>                     |              |
|      |   | this hunter's<br>one musical.<br>instrument pipe             |                     |   |                    |  |               | is                               |              |
| 1.5  |   |  |                     | <i>Me</i><br><i>t'ütt'əyen</i><br>this pipe |                    | <i>cürbə-cür səse</i>                        |               | <i>c'evkes baks</i><br><i>a</i>  |              |
|      |   |  |                     |   |                    | different sound                              |               | take.out is                      |              |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                                |                            |                           |                             |                        |                                  |   | Post-nuclear |
|------|--|--|----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--------------|
|      |  | S/A                                    | Manner (or L)              | Indirect Object           | Location (or M)             | Object                 | L, M or IO                       | Verb  |              |
| 1.6  | <i>Saal</i><br>also  | <i>õxǎlbali tǎlǎne</i><br>hunter's net |                            |                           |                             |                        |                                  | <i>baksa</i><br>is                                |              |
| 1.1  | Free Translation: Once upon a time there was a poor hunter in a village. |  |                            |                           |                             |                        |                                  |   |              |
| 1.2  | Free Translation: He was not like the other hunters.                     |  |                            |                           |                             |                        |                                  |   |              |
| 1.3  | Free Translation: He never killed any animal or bird.                    |  |                            |                           |                             |                        |                                  |   |              |
| 1.4  | Free Translation: He had a pipe.   |  |                            |                           |                             |                        |                                  |   |              |
| 1.5  | Free Translation: This pipe could make different sounds.                 |  |                            |                           |                             |                        |                                  |   |              |
| 1.6  | Free Translation: Also there was a hunter's net.                         |  |                            |                           |                             |                        |                                  |   |              |
| 2.1a |  | <i>Şo</i><br>3s                        | <i>hər ği</i><br>every day |                           | <i>buruğone</i><br>mountain |                        |                                  | <i>taysa</i><br>goes                              |              |
| 2.1b |  |  |                            |                           |                             | <i>tǎlinǎ</i><br>net   |                                  | <i>lanexsa</i><br>it.puts                         |              |
| 2.1c |  |  |                            |                           |                             | <i>içal</i><br>3s.refl | sa<br><i>dömbine</i><br>one side | <i>ars'i</i><br>sat                               |              |
| 2.1d |  |  |                            | <i>t'ütt'əyen</i><br>pipe |                             |                        |                                  | <i>farene</i><br>it.plays                         |              |
| 2.2a | <i>T'e t'ütt'əyi</i><br><i>səsə</i><br>that pipe's<br>sound              | <i>q'uşurxo bitim</i><br>birds all     |                            |                           |                             |                        |                                  | <i>hari gires'i</i><br>come many.<br>are.gathered |              |
| 2.2b |  |  |                            |                           | <i>hərrəminə</i><br>around  |                        |                                  | <i>art'unst'a</i><br>sit                          |              |
| 2.3a |  | <i>Õxǎlbalen</i>                       |                            |                           |                             |                        |                                  | <i>yaq'e bəğsa</i>                                |              |

|      | Pre-nuclear                     | Nucleus                             |               |                 |                                  |   |            |   | Post-nuclear             |
|------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|---|------------|---|--------------------------|
|      |                                 | S/A                                 | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object | Location (or M)                  | Object  | L, M or IO | Verb  |                          |
|      |                                 | hunter                              |               |                 |                                  |   |            | wait  |                          |
| 2.3b | <i>birdən</i><br>suddenly       | <i>soğo</i><br>one                  |               |                 |                                  |   |            | <i>hari</i><br>come                               |                          |
| 2.3c |                                 |                                     |               |                 | <i>təlin boş</i><br>net inside   |   |            | <i>bağat'an</i><br>enter                          |                          |
| 2.3d |                                 |                                     |               |                 |                                  | <i>viyə</i><br>rope   |            | <i>zap'ene</i><br>it.pull                         |                          |
| 2.4a |                                 |                                     |               |                 |                                  | <i>Q'uşa</i><br>to.bird   |            | <i>bineq'sa</i><br>it.catches                     |                          |
| 2.4b |                                 |                                     |               |                 |                                  |   |            | <i>eneşt'a</i><br>it.bring                        | <i>k'oya</i><br>to.house |
| 2.5  |                                 |                                     |               |                 | <i>İz k'oyal</i><br>3s.GEN house | <i>cürbə-cür</i><br><i>q'aşəng q'uşurxone</i><br>different wonderful<br>its.birds |            | <i>buy</i><br>full                                |                          |
| 2.6a |                                 | <i>Şot'in</i><br>3s                 |               |                 |                                  | <i>t'e q'uşurxo</i><br>that birds   |            | <i>bəneğsay</i><br>it.taking.care                 |                          |
| 2.6b |                                 |                                     |               |                 |                                  | <i>şot'oğoy məğurxoxun</i><br>3p.GEN songs  |            | <i>həze haq'say</i><br>pleasure taking            |                          |
| 2.7a | <i>Bəz vədine</i><br>some never |                                     |               |                 |                                  | <i>t'e q'uşurxoxun məğ</i><br>that birds song                                     |            | <i>ümüxlaxsun</i><br><i>çurəğalt'u</i><br>it.want |                          |
| 2.7b |                                 |                                     |               |                 |                                  |   |            | <i>toyest'ay</i><br>selling                       |                          |
| 2.8a | <i>Ketərəl</i><br>that.how      | <i>t'e öxəlbəlen</i><br>that hunter |               |                 |                                  | <i>iz hər g'iyən şuma</i><br>3s.GEN every day's bread                             |            | <i>q'azainşi</i><br>earn                          |                          |
| 2.8b |                                 |                                     |               |                 |                                  | <i>iz ailinə</i><br>3s.GEN family   |            | <i>enefsa</i><br>it.keeps                         |                          |

|     | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                          |               |                 |                 |                |            |                     | Post-nuclear |
|-----|---|----------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|------------|---------------------|--------------|
|     |   | S/A                              | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object | Location (or M) | Object         | L, M or IO | Verb                |              |
| 2.1 | Free Translation: He went to the mountain every day; he put the net down and sat aside and then sang on the pipe. |                                  |               |                 |                 |                |            |                     |              |
| 2.2 | Free Translation: When the birds heard the sound of the pipe, they gathered around and sat.                       |                                  |               |                 |                 |                |            |                     |              |
| 2.3 | Free Translation: The hunter waited and when one suddenly came into the net he pulled the rope.                   |                                  |               |                 |                 |                |            |                     |              |
| 2.4 | Free Translation: He caught and brought it home.  |                                  |               |                 |                 |                |            |                     |              |
| 2.5 | Free Translation: His house was full of different, wonderful birds.   |                                  |               |                 |                 |                |            |                     |              |
| 2.6 | Free Translation: He was taking care of those birds and taking pleasure from their songs.                         |                                  |               |                 |                 |                |            |                     |              |
| 2.7 | Free Translation: Sometimes he was selling those birds to those who wanted to listen to their songs.              |                                  |               |                 |                 |                |            |                     |              |
| 2.8 | Free Translation: That is how that hunter earned his daily bread to keep his family.                              |                                  |               |                 |                 |                |            |                     |              |
| 3.1 |   | <i>Öxälbali çux saal sa ğare</i> | <i>saal</i>   |                 |                 | <i>sa ğare</i> |            | <i>baksa</i>        |              |
|     |   | hunter's wife also one son       | Also          |                 |                 | one son        |            | is                  |              |
| 3.2 |   | <i>Ğare s'iyal</i>               |               |                 |                 | <i>Misak'e</i> |            | <i>baksa</i>        |              |
|     |   | son name                         |               |                 |                 | Misak          |            | is                  |              |
| 3.3 | <i>Ğimxoy sa ğinast'a</i><br>days' one day  | <i>öxälbali</i>                  | <i>pis</i>    |                 |                 |                |            | <i>azarinşebaki</i> |              |
|     |   | hunter                           | bad           |                 |                 |                |            | get.sick            |              |
| 3.4 | <i>Sa şamat'a xun oşa</i><br>one week after   | <i>işq'ar</i>                    |               |                 |                 |                |            | <i>pure</i>         |              |
|     |   | husband                          |               |                 |                 |                |            | die                 |              |



|       | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus  |  |                                    |                 |   |            |   | Post-nuclear |
|-------|--|--|--|------------------------------------|-----------------|---|------------|---|--------------|
|       |  | S/A  | Manner (or L)                                  | Indirect Object                    | Location (or M) | Object  | L, M or IO | Verb  |              |
| 3.5   |  | <i>Gar</i><br>son  | <i>hələ</i><br>still                           |                                    |                 |   |            | <i>mis'ikey</i><br>small                                |              |
| 3.6   |  |  |  | <i>İz nana</i><br>3s.GEN<br>mother |                 | <i>köməybes</i><br>help   |            | <i>tene baksay</i><br>it.not being                      |              |
| 3.7   |  | <i>Şorox</i><br>they   |  |                                    |                 | <i>lap kəsibt'un</i><br>more poor   |            | <i>baksa</i><br>is                                      |              |
| 3.8   |  |  |  |                                    |                 | <i>İcoğoy şumal</i><br>their bread  |            | <i>bəğəbes</i><br><i>tet'un baksay</i><br>find no being |              |
| 3.9a  |  | <i>Gimxo</i><br><i>xaşurxo</i><br><i>usenxo</i><br>days months<br>year |  |                                    |                 |   |            | <i>hari</i><br>come                                     |              |
| 3.9b  |  |  | <i>yavaş-yavaş</i><br>little.by.little         |                                    |                 |   |            | <i>c'ovaneksa</i><br>pass                               |              |
| 3.10a |  |  | <i>Heq'ədər</i><br><i>kəsibluğ</i><br>how poor |                                    |                 |   |            | <i>alk'ayt'un</i>                                       |              |
| 3.10b |  |  |  |                                    |                 | <i>bavay q'aşənq fark'ala</i><br><i>t'ütt'əyə saal təlinə</i><br>father's nice music.<br>instrument pipe also net |            | <i>tet'un</i><br><i>toyest'a</i><br>NEG sell            |              |
| 3.1   | Free Translation: The hunter's wife also had a son.    |  |  |                                    |                 |   |            |   |              |
| 3.2   | Free Translation: The son's name was Misak.            |  |  |                                    |                 |   |            |   |              |
| 3.3   | Free Translation: One day the hunter became very sick. |  |  |                                    |                 |   |            |   |              |



|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus  |                                    |                 |                 |                    |            |                     | Post-nuclear                                  |
|------|---|--|------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|------------|---------------------|---|
|      |   | S/A  | Manner (or L)                      | Indirect Object | Location (or M) | Object             | L, M or IO | Verb                |   |
| 4.4  |   | <i>Şot'in</i>                                    | <i>savaxt'inaxun biyasə s'irik</i> |                 |                 | <i>iz na</i>       |            | <i>köməyə bsay</i>  |   |
|      |   | 3s   | morning evening till               |                 |                 | 3s.GEN mother      |            | help doing          |   |
| 4.1  | Free Translation: Time came and passed, and the child grew up.                      |  |                                    |                 |                 |                    |            |                     |   |
| 4.2  | Free Translation: He was a very nice, clever, brave boy.                            |  |                                    |                 |                 |                    |            |                     |   |
| 4.3  | Free Translation: Since he had no father, those people called him the orphan Misak. |  |                                    |                 |                 |                    |            |                     |   |
| 4.4  | Free Translation: He helped his mother from morning till evening.                   |  |                                    |                 |                 |                    |            |                     |   |
| 5.1a |   | <i>Misak'i qoşs'e yaş</i><br>Misak's fifteen age |                                    |                 |                 |                    |            | <i>bakat'an</i>     |   |
|      |   |  |                                    |                 |                 |                    |            | is                  |   |
| 5.1b |   | <i>şot'in</i>                                    |                                    |                 |                 | <i>iz na</i>       |            | <i>nexe</i>         |   |
|      |   | 3s   |                                    |                 |                 | 3s.GEN mother      |            | say                 |   |
| 5.1c |   | <i>Zu</i>  | <i>ene mis'ik</i>                  |                 |                 |                    |            | <i>tezu</i>         |   |
|      |   | I  | more small                         |                 |                 |                    |            | not                 |   |
| 5.1d |   | <i>bez p'ap'a</i>                                |                                    |                 |                 |                    |            | <i>purit'uxun</i>   | <i>oşa</i>                                    |
|      |   | my father  |                                    |                 |                 |                    |            | dead                | after   |
| 5.1e |   | <i>hun</i>                                       |                                    |                 |                 | <i>koruğ</i>       |            | <i>ak'i</i>         |   |
|      |   | 2s   |                                    |                 |                 | to.me<br>difficult |            | see                 |   |
| 5.1f |   |  |                                    |                 |                 |                    |            | <i>bəği kalambe</i> |   |
|      |   |  |                                    |                 |                 |                    |            | raise               |   |
| 5.1g | <i>isə</i>  | <i>zu</i>  |                                    |                 |                 | <i>va</i>          |            | <i>bəğoz</i>        |   |
|      | now   | I  |                                    |                 |                 | to.you             |            | care.for            |   |
| 5.2a |   |  |                                    |                 |                 |                    |            | <i>Eça</i>          | <i>p'ap'ay fark'ala t'ütt'əyə saal təlinə</i> |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                     |  |                 |                 |   |                        |                          | Post-nuclear  |
|------|--|-----------------------------|--|-----------------|-----------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------|---|
|      |  | S/A                         | Manner (or L)                            | Indirect Object | Location (or M) | Object  | L, M or IO             | Verb                     |   |
|      |  |                             |  |                 |                 |   |                        | bring                    | father's musical instrument pipe also net                                     |
| 5.2b |  | <i>zu</i><br>I              | <i>əic'ə</i><br>tomorrow                 |                 |                 | <i>ǒxǎlə</i><br>hunting                                       |                        | <i>tağoz</i><br>go       |   |
| 5.3a |  | <i>Nanan</i><br>mother      |  |                 |                 |   |                        | <i>avaney</i><br>know    | <i>ki</i><br>that   |
| 5.3b |  | <i>iz ğar</i><br>3s.GEN son |  |                 |                 | <i>gele dirbaş ğare</i><br>very brave boy                     |                        | ---                      |   |
| 5.3c |  | <i>şot'in</i><br>3s         |  |                 |                 | <i>buruğmoğoy hər sa dönbinə</i><br>mountain every one corner |                        | <i>çalexsa</i><br>know   |   |
| 5.3d | <i>şoto görəl</i><br>that why  |                             |  |                 |                 |   |                        | <i>eçeri</i><br>bring    | <i>bavay fark'ala t'ütt'əyə saal təlinə</i><br>father's musical pipe also net |
| 5.3e |  |                             |  |                 |                 |   |                        | <i>tanest'a</i><br>give  | <i>ğara</i><br>to.son   |
| 5.1  | Free Translation: When Misak was fifteen years old, he said to his mother, "I am not small anymore, after my father's death you saw difficulties raising me, now I will care for you.    |                             |  |                 |                 |   |                        |                          |   |
| 5.2  | Free Translation: Bring father's musical pipe and net; tomorrow I will go hunting.   |                             |  |                 |                 |   |                        |                          |   |
| 5.3  | Free Translation: Mother knew that her son was a very brave boy; he knew all the coners of the mountains; that's why she brought father's musical pipe and net and gave them to her son. |                             |  |                 |                 |   |                        |                          |   |
| 6.1a | <i>əyc'indəri</i><br>next.day  | <i>Misak'</i><br>Misak      | <i>savaxt'an üşenen</i><br>morning early |                 |                 |   | <i>usum</i><br>quickly | <i>hayzeri</i><br>get.up |   |
| 6.1b |  |                             |  |                 |                 |   |                        | <i>tanesa</i><br>go      | <i>çöle</i><br>to.forest  |
| 6.2  |  | <i>Şot'in</i>               |  |                 |                 | <i>t'e ganxo</i>  | <i>gele şaate</i>      | <i>çalxsay</i>           |   |

|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                                 |               |                                  |                      |   |            |                                  | Post-nuclear |
|-------|---|---|---------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|---|------------|----------------------------------|--------------|
|       |   | S/A                                     | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object                  | Location (or M)      | Object  | L, M or IO | Verb                             |              |
|       |   | 3s                                      |               |                                  |                      | that places   | very well  | know                             |              |
| 6.3af | <i>Maya</i><br>where  | <i>mani xoda</i><br>which tree          |               |                                  |                      |   |            | <i>kalabaksa</i><br>grows        |              |
| 6.3b  | <i>Maya</i><br>where  | <i>hecirə ləmbəne</i><br>what.kind bush |               |                                  |                      |   |            | <i>bu</i><br>do                  |              |
| 6.3c  |   | <i>mani oq</i><br>which canal           |               |                                  | <i>maya</i><br>where |   |            | <i>taysa</i><br>goes             |              |
| 6.3d  |   |   |               |                                  |                      | <i>bitimə</i><br>all                                    |            | <i>avaney</i><br>know            |              |
| 6.3e  |   |   |               | <i>aş'tunaxu nal</i><br>get.lost |                      |   |            | <i>q'itenepsay</i><br>not.afraid |              |
| 6.4a  | <i>Biyəbakam in</i><br>all.day  |   |               |                                  |                      | <i>t'e buruğmoğoy c'ələyxo</i><br>that mountain forests |            | <i>taranne</i><br>walk           |              |
| 6.4b  |   |   |               |                                  |                      | <i>bavay t'ütt'əyen</i><br>father's pipe                |            | <i>farene</i><br>it.plays        |              |
| 6.4c  |   |   |               |                                  | <i>təlinə</i><br>net |   |            | <i>lanexsa</i><br>call           |              |
| 6.4d  | <i>amma</i><br>but  | <i>sədənə çoval</i><br>one sparrow      |               |                                  | <i>ışa</i><br>near   |   |            | <i>etenesa</i><br>not.come       |              |
| 6.1   | Free Translation: The next day Misak quickly got up early in the morning and went to the forest.  |   |               |                                  |                      |   |            |                                  |              |
| 6.2   | Free Translation: He knew those places very well.   |   |               |                                  |                      |   |            |                                  |              |
| 6.3   | Free Translation: Where which tree grows, where what kind of bush is, which canal goes where - he knows all this and is not afraid of getting lost. |   |               |                                  |                      |   |            |                                  |              |
| 6.4   | Free Translation: Till night he walked in that mountain's forests, played on father's pipe and put down the net, but not one bird came close.       |   |               |                                  |                      |   |            |                                  |              |

|      | Pre-nuclear    | Nucleus                    |                 |   |                      |                             |                |                             | Post-nuclear      |
|------|----------------|----------------------------|-----------------|---|----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
|      |                | S/A                        | Manner (or L)   | Indirect Object                             | Location (or M)      | Object                      | L, M or IO     | Verb                        |                   |
| 7.1a | <i>Biyəsin</i> |                            |                 |   |                      |                             |                | <i>biyəbay-t'uxun</i>       | <i>oşa</i>        |
|      | evening        |                            |                 |   |                      |                             |                | get.dark                    | after             |
| 7.1b |                | <i>Misak'</i>              |                 |   |                      | <i>mandak'</i>              |                | ---                         |                   |
|      |                | Misak                      |                 |   |                      | tired                       |                |                             |                   |
| 7.1c |                |                            |                 | <i>kul ams'i</i><br>hand empty              | <i>qoş</i><br>behind |                             |                | <i>qaibay</i><br>return     |                   |
| 7.1d |                |                            |                 |   |                      |                             |                | <i>enesa</i>                | <i>k'oya</i>      |
|      |                |                            |                 |   |                      |                             |                | it.comes                    | to.house          |
| 7.2a |                | <i>Nanan</i><br>mother     |                 |   |                      |                             |                | <i>avaney</i><br>know       | <i>ki</i><br>that |
| 7.2b |                | <i>Misak'</i>              |                 | <i>iz kul ams'i</i><br>3s.GEN<br>hand empty |                      |                             |                | <i>eğale</i>                |                   |
|      |                | Misak                      |                 |   |                      |                             |                | will.come                   |                   |
| 7.2c | <i>çunki</i>   | <i>öxəlbsun</i>            |                 |   |                      | <i>hasand əş</i>            |                | <i>tene</i>                 |                   |
|      | because        | hunting                    |                 |   |                      | easy work                   |                | it.not                      |                   |
| 7.2d |                | <i>şot'o</i>               | <i>sa ğiyin</i> |   |                      |                             |                | <i>zombaksun</i>            | <i>çətine</i>     |
|      |                | 3s                         | one day         |   |                      |                             |                | learn                       | difficult         |
| 7.3a |                | <i>Şot'in</i>              |                 |   |                      |                             |                | <i>avaney</i>               | <i>ki</i>         |
|      |                | 3s                         |                 |   |                      |                             |                | it.know                     | that              |
| 7.3b |                | <i>Misak'eynak'</i>        | <i>hələ</i>     |   |                      | <i>gele əş</i>              |                | <i>zombaksun</i>            |                   |
|      |                | Misak                      | still           |   |                      | very work                   |                | <i>lazıme</i><br>learn need |                   |
| 7.4a |                |                            |                 |   |                      | <i>T'ütt'əyə fark'at'an</i> | <i>t'et'ər</i> | <i>fark'an</i>              | <i>ki</i>         |
|      |                |                            |                 |   |                      | pipe sing                   | such           | sing                        | that              |
| 7.4b |                | <i>q'uşurxo</i>            |                 |   |                      | <i>t'e səsə</i>             |                | <i>gireğane</i>             |                   |
|      |                | <i>bitiim</i><br>birds all |                 |   |                      | that sound                  |                | gather                      |                   |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                        |                                    |                 |                          |                                  |            |  | Post-nuclear                              |
|------|--|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|------------|--|---|
|      |  | S/A                            | Manner (or L)                      | Indirect Object | Location (or M)          | Object                           | L, M or IO | Verb   |   |
| 7.5a | <i>Şoto görəl</i><br>that why  | <i>nanan</i><br>mother         | <i>əxiləxun</i><br>far.away        |                 |                          | <i>Misak'a</i><br>to.Misak'      |            | <i>ak'i</i><br>see   |   |
| 7.5b |  |                                |                                    |                 | <i>şot'ay bəşə</i><br>3s |                                  |            | <i>c'eysa</i><br>come.out                                    |   |
| 7.5c |  |                                |                                    |                 |                          |                                  |            | <i>eneşt'a</i><br>it.bring                                   | <i>Misak'a k'oya</i><br>to.Misak to.house |
| 7.5d |  |                                |                                    |                 |                          |                                  |            | <i>ukesest'a</i><br>give.food                                |   |
| 7.5e | <i>oşa</i><br>after  |                                |                                    |                 |                          |                                  |            | <i>nexe</i><br>said  |   |
| 7.5f | <i>Ay bez bala</i><br>hey my child   |                                |                                    |                 |                          | <i>fikir</i><br>thought          |            | <i>maba</i><br>do.not  |   |
| 7.5g |  | <i>vi baval</i><br>your father | <i>sift'a-sift'a</i><br>first      |                 |                          | <i>ams'ine</i><br>it.empty       |            | <i>qaibake</i><br>return                                     |   |
| 7.5h |  |                                |                                    |                 |                          | <i>təzə öxələ</i><br>new hunting |            | <i>tağat'an</i><br>go  |   |
| 7.5i |  |                                | <i>t'et'ər vaxt'e</i><br>such time |                 |                          |                                  |            | <i>bake</i><br>cannot  | <i>ki</i><br>that                         |
| 7.5j |  |                                | <i>xaşurxon</i><br>month           |                 |                          | <i>çoval</i><br>sparrow          |            | <i>tə</i><br>no  |   |
| 7.5k |  |                                |                                    |                 |                          | <i>pampalukal</i><br>butterfly   |            | <i>biq'es tene</i><br><i>bake</i><br>catch it.not ca<br>nnot |   |
| 7.1  | Free Translation: In the evening when it got dark, Misak, tired and empty-handed, returned home.   |                                |                                    |                 |                          |                                  |            |  |   |
| 7.2  | Free Translation: Mother knew that Misak would come empty-handed, because hunting is not easy work; it is difficult to learn in one day. |                                |                                    |                 |                          |                                  |            |  |   |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                  |  |                      |  |                              |               |                                    | Post-nuclear      |
|------|--|--------------------------|--|----------------------|--|------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|
|      |  | S/A                      | Manner<br>(or L)                           | Indirect<br>Object   | Location<br>(or M)                     | Object                       | L, M or<br>IO | Verb                               |                   |
| 7.3  | Free Translation: She knew that Misak still needed to learn much about work.   |                          |  |                      |  |                              |               |                                    |                   |
| 7.4  | Free Translation: The pipe should be played so that the sound will gather all the birds.   |                          |  |                      |  |                              |               |                                    |                   |
| 7.5  | Free Translation: That's why mother went to meet Misak when she saw him far away, bringing Misak home; after giving him food, she said: "Hey, my child, don't worry, at first your father returned with empty hands; when he hunted at the beginning there were months that he could not catch a sparrow or butterfly. |                          |  |                      |  |                              |               |                                    |                   |
| 8.1a | <i>Amma</i>  |                          | <i>oşa yavaş-yavaş</i>                     |                      |  | <i>tətər ği</i>              |               | <i>tene bake</i>                   | <i>ki</i>         |
|      | but  |                          | after<br>little.by.little                  |                      |  | day                          |               | it.not cannot                      | that              |
| 8.1b |  | <i>şo</i><br>3s          | <i>ams'i</i><br>empty                      |                      |  |                              |               | <i>eğane</i>                       |                   |
| 8.2  |  | <i>Nanay aiten</i>       |  | <i>Misak'a iik'e</i> |  |                              |               | <i>tast'a</i>                      |                   |
|      |  | mother's word            |  | to.Misak<br>heart    |  |                              |               | give                               |                   |
| 8.3a |  | <i>Şot'in</i><br>3s      |  |                      |  | <i>q'amişe</i><br>understand |               | <i>baksa</i><br>is                 |                   |
| 8.3b | <i>əgər</i><br>if  | <i>amdaren</i><br>person |  |                      |  | <i>aşlā</i><br>work          |               | <i>burqenesa</i><br>start          |                   |
| 8.3c |  |                          |  |                      |  |                              |               | <i>gərə</i><br>need                |                   |
| 8.3d |  |                          | <i>ost'ar</i><br>strong                    |                      | <i>iz aiti loxol</i><br>3s.GEN word on |                              |               | <i>çurk'ane</i><br>it.stay         |                   |
|      |  |                          |  |                      |  |                              |               |                                    |                   |
| 8.4a |  |                          |  |                      |  |                              |               | <i>Gərə çalışakane</i><br>need try | <i>ki</i><br>that |
| 8.4b |  |                          | <i>çət'inluğxoxun</i><br>with.difficulties |                      |  |                              |               | <i>c'ovakane</i><br>pass           |                   |



|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus  |  |                 |                 |        |            |  | Post-nuclear      |
|------|---|--|--|-----------------|-----------------|--------|------------|--|-------------------|
|      |   | S/A  | Manner (or L)                              | Indirect Object | Location (or M) | Object | L, M or IO | Verb                                     |                   |
| 8.4c |   | <i>iz çureğaloval</i><br>3s.GEN wish                                   |  |                 |                 |        |            | <i>bakane</i><br>can                     |                   |
| 8.5a |   | <i>Çət'inluğxon</i><br>difficulties                                    |  |                 |                 |        |            | <i>q'ibala</i><br>afraid                 |                   |
| 8.5b |   | <i>amdarane</i><br>person  |  |                 |                 |        |            | <i>q'ideſ'ta</i><br>scare                |                   |
| 8.6a |   | <i>Amdar</i><br>person   | <i>çət'inluğxoxun</i><br>with.difficulties |                 |                 |        |            | <i>c'ovakine</i><br><i>buq'o</i><br>pass | <i>ki</i><br>that |
| 8.6b |   |  |  |                 |                 |        |            | <i>ost'ahar-bakane</i><br>strong         |                   |
| 8.1  | Free Translation: But later, little by little, there wasn't a day that he returned empty.             |  |  |                 |                 |        |            |  |                   |
| 8.2  | Free Translation: Mother's words gave Misak heart.  |  |  |                 |                 |        |            |  |                   |
| 8.3  | Free Translation: He understood that if a person starts a work, he needs to stand firmly on his word. |  |  |                 |                 |        |            |  |                   |
| 8.4  | Free Translation: One needs to try passing the difficulties, so his wishes are realized.              |  |  |                 |                 |        |            |  |                   |
| 8.5  | Free Translation: Difficulties scare the person who is afraid.  |  |  |                 |                 |        |            |  |                   |
| 8.6  | Free Translation: The person needs to pass through difficulties and become strong.                    |  |  |                 |                 |        |            |  |                   |
| 9.1  | <i>Hari</i><br>come   | <i>ğimxo</i><br><i>şamat'xo</i><br><i>xaşurxo</i><br>days weeks months |  |                 |                 |        |            | <i>c'ovaneksa</i><br>pass                |                   |
| 9.2a |   | <i>Misak'en</i>  |  |                 |                 |        |            | <i>bureqsa</i>                           |                   |

|      | Pre-nuclear                                      | Nucleus                               |                        |                                     |                          |  |                             |                                      | Post-nuclear   |
|------|--|---------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
|      |  | S/A                                   | Manner (or L)          | Indirect Object                     | Location (or M)          | Object   | L, M or IO                  | Verb                                 |  |
|      |  | Misak                                 |                        |                                     |                          |  |                             | start                                |  |
| 9.2b |  |                                       |                        | <i>t'ütt'ayi loxol</i><br>pipe's on |                          |  | <i>q'aşəng</i><br>wonderful | <i>farpsa</i><br>sing                |  |
| 9.2c |  | <i>əsil t'ütt'ayçin</i><br>real piper |                        |                                     |                          |  |                             | <i>larik'</i><br>like                |  |
| 9.3  | <i>Sa ği</i><br>one day                          |                                       | <i>p'urum</i><br>again |                                     |                          |  |                             | <i>tanesa օxələ</i><br>go hunting    |  |
| 9.4a |  |                                       |                        |                                     | <i>Təlinə</i><br>net     |  |                             | <i>lanexsa</i><br>it.puts            |  |
| 9.4b |  |                                       |                        |                                     |                          |  |                             | <i>exest'a</i><br>takes              | <i>t'ütt'əyə iz kiyel</i><br>pipe its hand             |
| 9.4c |  |                                       |                        |                                     |                          |  |                             | <i>bureqsa farpsa</i><br>starts sing |  |
| 9.4d |  |                                       |                        |                                     | <i>dömbine</i><br>corner |  |                             | <i>çurpi</i><br>stand                |  |
| 9.4e | <i>sift'in dömiş</i><br>first time               |                                       |                        |                                     |                          |  |                             | <i>bafest'a</i><br>catch             | <i>sa gele q'aşəng q'uş</i><br>one very wonderful bird |
| 9.5  |  | <i>İz q'anətxonal</i><br>its wings    |                        |                                     |                          | <i>cürə-bə-cürə irəngxone</i><br>different colours |                             | <i>tast'ay</i><br>give               |  |
| 9.6a |  | <i>Misak'</i><br>Misak                | <i>gele</i><br>very    |                                     |                          |  |                             | <i>müqe baksa</i><br>is.happy        |  |
| 9.6b |  |                                       |                        |                                     |                          | <i>q'uşa</i><br>to.bird                            |                             | <i>eneşta</i><br>bring               | <i>k'oya</i><br>to.house                               |
| 9.6c |  |                                       |                        |                                     |                          |  |                             | <i>lanexsa</i><br>it.puts            | <i>q'əfəsə</i><br>cage                                 |
| 9.1  | Free Translation: Days, weeks and months passed. |                                       |                        |                                     |                          |  |                             |                                      |  |

|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                        |               |                 |                 |  |            |                           | Post-nuclear          |
|-------|---|--------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
|       |   | S/A                            | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object | Location (or M) | Object                                   | L, M or IO | Verb                      |                       |
| 9.2   | Free Translation: Misak began to pipe on the pipe very well, like a real piper.   |                                |               |                 |                 |  |            |                           |                       |
| 9.3   | Free Translation: One day he went hunting again.  |                                |               |                 |                 |  |            |                           |                       |
| 9.4   | Free Translation: He put out the net, took the pipe in his hand, started to sing standing in the corner, and for the first time caught one very beautiful bird. |                                |               |                 |                 |  |            |                           |                       |
| 9.5   | Free Translation: Its wings gave off different colours.   |                                |               |                 |                 |  |            |                           |                       |
| 9.6   | Free Translation: Misak was very glad, and brought the bird home and put it in a cage.  |                                |               |                 |                 |  |            |                           |                       |
| 10.1a |   | <i>Sa işi</i><br>one night     |               |                 |                 |  |            | <i>hari</i><br>come       |                       |
| 10.1b |   |                                |               |                 |                 |  |            | <i>c'ovaneksa</i><br>pass |                       |
| 10.2a | <i>Savaxt'an</i><br>morning   |                                |               |                 |                 |  |            | <i>hayzeri</i><br>get.up  |                       |
| 10.2b |   |                                |               |                 |                 |  |            | <i>bet'unğsa</i><br>sees  | <i>ki</i><br>that     |
| 10.2c |   | <i>t'e q'uşen</i><br>that bird |               |                 |                 | <i>şampi qoqlane</i><br>colourful it.egg |            | <i>laxe</i><br>put        |                       |
| 10.3a |   | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak       |               |                 |                 | <i>qoqlina</i><br>egg                    |            | <i>exti</i><br>take       |                       |
| 10.3b |   |                                |               |                 |                 |  |            | <i>c'enesa</i><br>go.out  | <i>şəhəre</i><br>city |
| 10.1  | Free Translation: One night came and passed.  |                                |               |                 |                 |  |            |                           |                       |
| 10.2  | Free Translation: Misak began to pipe on the pipe very well, like a real piper.   |                                |               |                 |                 |  |            |                           |                       |
| 10.3  | Free Translation: Misak took the egg and went to the city.  |                                |               |                 |                 |  |            |                           |                       |

|       | Pre-nuclear                           | Nucleus                                 |               |                                     |                                      |  |                                   |                              | Post-nuclear                         |
|-------|---------------------------------------|---|---------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|       |                                       | S/A                                     | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object                     | Location (or M)                      | Object   | L, M or IO                        | Verb                         |                                      |
| 11.1a | <i>T'e şəhəreyal</i><br>that city     | <i>sa dənə q'ırçı</i><br>one two greedy |               |                                     |                                      |  |                                   | ---                          |                                      |
| 11.1b |                                       | <i>amdar</i><br>person                  |               |                                     |                                      | <i>ferett'ala alverçinoy</i><br>cheater merchant |                                   | ---                          |                                      |
| 11.2a |                                       | <i>Şot'in</i><br>3s                     |               |                                     |                                      | <i>amdarxo</i><br>people                         |                                   | <i>feret'est'ay</i><br>cheat |                                      |
| 11.2b |                                       |   |               |                                     |                                      | <i>sa manatluğ şeyə</i><br>one manat thing       | <i>q'o manatale</i><br>five manat | <i>toyst'ay</i><br>sell      |                                      |
| 11.2c |                                       |   |               |                                     |                                      | <i>q'o manatluğ şeyə</i><br>five manat thing     | <i>sa manatale</i><br>one manat   | <i>haq'say</i><br>taking     |                                      |
| 11.3a |                                       | <i>Şot'in</i><br>3s                     |               |                                     | <i>Misak'i kiyel</i><br>Misak's hand | <i>şampi qoq'lina</i><br>colourful egg           |                                   | <i>ak'i</i><br>see           |                                      |
| 11.3b |                                       |   |               |                                     |                                      |  |                                   | <i>k'alene</i><br>it.calls   | <i>şoto iz tōğöl</i><br>that 3s near |
| 11.4  | <i>Ayə ay yetim</i><br>hey hey orphan |   |               |                                     |                                      | <i>Ke qoq'lina</i><br>this egg                   | <i>het'ulen</i><br>how.much       | <i>tado</i><br>sell          |                                      |
| 11.5  |                                       |   |               |                                     |                                      | <i>Ke qoq'lina</i><br>this egg                   | <i>za</i><br>to.me                | <i>toyda</i><br>sell         |                                      |
| 11.6a |                                       | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak                |               |                                     |                                      |  |                                   | <i>avaney</i><br>it.know     | <i>ki</i><br>that                    |
| 11.6b |                                       | <i>alverçi</i><br>merchant              |               |                                     |                                      | <i>gele pis amdare</i><br>very bad to.person     |                                   | ---                          |                                      |
| 11.7  | <i>Şoto görəl</i><br>that why         | <i>şotay</i><br>3s                      |               | <i>q'əsten şot'in</i><br>against 3s |                                      | <i>gele toyexe</i><br>very expensive             |                                   | <i>nexe</i><br>said          |                                      |

|       | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                       |                    |                                   |  |                          |            |                           | Post-nuclear             |
|-------|--|-------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--------------------------|------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
|       |  | S/A                           | Manner (or L)      | Indirect Object                   | Location (or M)                                    | Object                   | L, M or IO | Verb                      |                          |
| 11.8a |  | <i>Alverçinen</i><br>merchant | <i>ene</i><br>more |                                   |  | <i>xavar</i><br>news     |            | <i>haq'inut</i><br>buy    |                          |
| 11.8b |  |                               |                    |                                   |  | <i>tənginə</i><br>money  |            | <i>c'evki</i><br>take.out |                          |
| 11.8c |  |                               |                    |                                   |  |                          |            | <i>bəq'əlpı</i><br>count  |                          |
| 11.8d |  |                               |                    |                                   |  |                          |            | <i>tadi</i><br>give       |                          |
| 11.8e |  |                               |                    |                                   |  | <i>qoqlına</i><br>egg    |            | <i>exest'a</i><br>takes   |                          |
| 11.9a |  | <i>Misak'enal</i><br>Misak    |                    | <i>t'e tənginen</i><br>that money | <i>bazarexun lazım-bakala</i><br>market need.where | <i>şeyurxo</i><br>things |            | <i>haq'i</i><br>take      |                          |
| 11.9b |  |                               |                    |                                   |  |                          |            | <i>enesa</i><br>it.comes  | <i>k'oya</i><br>to.house |
| 11.1  | Free Translation: In that city was a greedy and lying merchant.  |                               |                    |                                   |  |                          |            |                           |                          |
| 11.2  | Free Translation: He cheated the people, selling a one-manat thing for five manats, and buying a five-manat thing for one manat. |                               |                    |                                   |  |                          |            |                           |                          |
| 11.3  | Free Translation: Seeing the the colourful egg in Misak's hand, he called him near,  |                               |                    |                                   |  |                          |            |                           |                          |
| 11.4  | Free Translation: "Hey, hey orphan! How much will you sell this egg for?"  |                               |                    |                                   |  |                          |            |                           |                          |
| 11.5  | Free Translation: Sell it to me."  |                               |                    |                                   |  |                          |            |                           |                          |
| 11.6  | Free Translation: Misak knew that merchant was a very bad person.  |                               |                    |                                   |  |                          |            |                           |                          |

|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                        |                         |   |                 |   |                         |                                | Post-nuclear |
|-------|---|--------------------------------|-------------------------|---|-----------------|---|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|
|       |   | S/A                            | Manner (or L)           | Indirect Object                         | Location (or M) | Object  | L, M or IO              | Verb                           |              |
| 11.7  | Free Translation: That's why he said a very high price.   |                                |                         |   |                 |   |                         |                                |              |
| 11.8  | Free Translation: The merchant didn't say more, took out money, counted it, gave it to him, and took the egg. |                                |                         |   |                 |   |                         |                                |              |
| 11.9  | Free Translation: Misak, with that money at the market, bought the necessary things and came home.            |                                |                         |   |                 |   |                         |                                |              |
| 12.1a | <i>Savaxt'an</i><br>morning   |                                |                         |   |                 |   |                         | <i>hayt'unst'a</i><br>gets.up  |              |
| 12.1b |   |                                |                         |   |                 |   |                         | <i>bet'unğsa</i><br>sees       |              |
| 12.1c |   | <i>t'e q'ušen</i><br>that bird | <i>purumal</i><br>again |   |                 | <i>hat'et'ər sa šampi qoq'lane</i><br>same one colourful it.egg |                         | <i>laxe</i><br>put             |              |
| 12.2a |   | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak       |                         |   |                 | <i>qoq'lina</i><br>egg  | <i>purumal</i><br>again | <i>taşeri</i><br>bring         |              |
| 12.2b |   |                                |                         | <i>hat'e alverçina</i><br>same merchant |                 |   |                         | <i>toyest'a</i><br>sells       |              |
| 12.3  | <i>Hər ği</i><br>every day  | <i>q'ušen</i><br>bird          |                         |   |                 | <i>sa qoq'lane</i><br>one it.egg                                |                         | <i>laxsa</i><br>put            |              |
| 12.4a |   | <i>Misak'enal</i><br>Misak     |                         |   |                 |   |                         | <i>taşeri</i><br>bring         |              |
| 12.4b |   |                                |                         | <i>alverçina</i><br>merchant            |                 |   |                         | <i>toyest'a</i><br>sells       |              |
| 12.4c | <i>haketərəl</i><br>in.this.way   | <i>şorox</i><br>they           |                         |   |                 |   |                         | <i>yəşəinş-t'unbsa</i><br>live |              |
| 12.1  | Free Translation: Getting up in the morning, he saw that bird had laid the same colourful egg again.          |                                |                         |   |                 |   |                         |                                |              |

|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus   |                            |  |                 |  |            |                                   | Post-nuclear           |
|-------|---|---|----------------------------|--|-----------------|--|------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
|       |   | S/A   | Manner (or L)              | Indirect Object  | Location (or M) | Object   | L, M or IO | Verb                              |                        |
| 12.2  | Free Translation: Misak again took the egg and sold it to the same merchant.                |   |                            |  |                 |  |            |                                   |                        |
| 12.3  | Free Translation: The bird had laid one egg every day.                                      |   |                            |  |                 |  |            |                                   |                        |
| 12.4  | Free Translation: And Misak brought it to the merchant and sold it, in this way they lived. |   |                            |  |                 |  |            |                                   |                        |
| 13.1a |   | <i>Şotoval</i><br>that  |                            |  |                 |  |            | <i>uk'enki</i><br>say             |                        |
| 13.1b |   | <i>Misak'</i><br>Misak  |                            |  |                 | <i>gele haq'ullu ğarey</i><br>very clever boy    |            | ---                               |                        |
| 13.2a |   | <i>Şot'in</i><br>3s   |                            |  |                 |  |            | <i>q'amışakene</i><br>understand  | <i>ki</i><br>that      |
| 13.2b | <i>əgər</i><br>if   | <i>alverçinen</i><br>merchant                                 |                            | <i>qoq'lina-xun</i><br>egg                               |                 | <i>gele q'azainş</i><br>very income              |            | <i>nubiyniy</i><br>if.do.not      |                        |
| 13.2c |   | <i>şot'in</i><br>3s   |                            |  |                 | <i>t'ər toyex qoq'lina</i><br>such expensive egg |            | <i>hateneq'oy</i><br>will.not.buy |                        |
| 13.3a |   | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak                                      |                            |  |                 |  |            | <i>bureqsa</i><br>starts          |                        |
| 13.3b |   |   |                            | <i>alverçin</i><br><i>baçanexun</i><br>merchant<br>after |                 |  |            | <i>izləinşbsa</i><br>follow       |                        |
| 13.3c |   |   |                            |  |                 |  |            | <i>bəñəğsa</i><br>sees            | <i>ki</i><br>that      |
| 13.3d |   | <i>ferett'ala</i><br><i>alverçinen</i><br>cheater<br>merchant | <i>hər ği</i><br>every day | <i>içuxun</i><br>himself                                 |                 |  |            | <i>haqala</i><br>buy              | <i>qoq'lina</i><br>egg |
| 13.3e |   |   |                            |  |                 |  |            | <i>taşeri</i><br>bring            |                        |

|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                          |   |                              |                 |  |                                  |                                    | Post-nuclear |
|-------|---|----------------------------------|---|------------------------------|-----------------|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------|
|       |   | S/A                              | Manner (or L)                           | Indirect Object              | Location (or M) | Object                                   | L, M or IO                       | Verb                               |              |
| 13.3f |   |                                  | <i>vis' kərə toyex</i><br>ten expensive | <i>padčağa</i><br>to.king    |                 |  |                                  | <i>toyest'a</i><br>sells           |              |
| 13.1  | Free Translation: We should say that Misak was a very clever boy.   |                                  |   |                              |                 |  |                                  |                                    |              |
| 13.2  | Free Translation: He understood that if the merchant did not earn a good income from the egg, he wouldn't buy such an expensive egg.  |                                  |   |                              |                 |  |                                  |                                    |              |
| 13.3  | Free Translation: Misak started to follow the merchant, and saw that every day the cheating merchant brought the egg he bought from him and sold it to the king for ten times more. |                                  |   |                              |                 |  |                                  |                                    |              |
| 14.1  | <i>T'e ğinaxun</i><br>that day  | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak         |   | <i>alverçina</i><br>merchant |                 | <i>qoqla</i><br>egg                      |                                  | <i>toytenest'a</i><br>it.not.sells |              |
| 14.2a |   |                                  |   |                              |                 |  |                                  | <i>Taşeri</i><br>bring             |              |
| 14.2b |   |                                  | <i>Düz</i>                              | <i>Padčağane</i><br>king     |                 |  |                                  | <i>toyst'a</i><br>sell             |              |
| 14.3  |   | <i>Alverçinen</i><br>merchant    |   |                              |                 |  |                                  | <i>avane baksa</i><br>it.know is   |              |
| 14.4a |   | <i>Şot'ay əcuğon</i><br>3s angry |   |                              |                 |  |                                  | <i>bineq'sa</i><br>it.catches      |              |
| 14.4b | <i>çunki</i><br>because   |                                  |   |                              |                 | <i>hasand q'azainş</i><br>easy income    | <i>iz kiyexun</i><br>3s.GEN hand | <i>c'enesa</i><br>it.go.out        |              |
| 14.5a | <i>Misak'i q'əst'en</i><br>Misak's against  | <i>şot'in</i><br>3s              |   |                              |                 |  |                                  | <i>tas'i</i><br>go                 |              |
| 14.5b |   |                                  |   | <i>padčağa</i><br>to.king    |                 |  |                                  | <i>nexe</i><br>said                |              |
| 14.5c | <i>Ay padčağ</i><br>hey king  | <i>hun</i><br>you                | <i>hetaynak'en</i><br>why               |                              |                 | <i>kər gele təngə</i><br>such very money |                                  | <i>tadi</i><br>give                |              |
| 14.5d |   |                                  | <i>ğinnen</i>                           |                              |                 | <i>qoqlan</i>                            |                                  | <i>haq'sa</i>                      |              |



|       | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                                  |                  |                             |                          |  |            |                                | Post-nuclear |
|-------|--|--|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|--|------------|--------------------------------|--------------|
|       |  | S/A                                      | Manner (or L)    | Indirect Object             | Location (or M)          | Object   | L, M or IO | Verb                           |              |
|       |  |  | daily            |                             |                          | egg  |            | take                           |              |
| 14.6a |  | <i>Yetim Misak'i</i><br>orphan Misak's   |                  |                             | <i>k'oya</i><br>to.house | <i>q'aşang q'uşe</i><br>wonderful bird         |            | <i>bu</i><br>do                |              |
| 14.6b |  | <i>t'e q'uşene</i><br>that bird          |                  |                             |                          | <i>qoq'lina</i><br>egg                         |            | <i>laxsa</i><br>put            |              |
| 14.7a |  |  |                  | <i>Misak'-axun</i><br>Misak |                          | <i>t'e q'uşa</i><br>that to.bird               |            | <i>çurey ext'a</i><br>ask take |              |
| 14.7b |  | <i>q'uşal iz qoq'lal</i><br>bird its egg |                  |                             |                          | <i>viq'an</i>                                  |            | <i>bay</i><br>be               |              |
| 14.1  | Free Translation: From that day, Misak didn't sell the egg to the merchant.  |  |                  |                             |                          |  |            |                                |              |
| 14.2  | Free Translation: He brought it right to the king and sold it.   |  |                  |                             |                          |  |            |                                |              |
| 14.3  | Free Translation: The merchant knew it.  |  |                  |                             |                          |  |            |                                |              |
| 14.4  | Free Translation: He was angry, because the easy money went out from his hand.   |  |                  |                             |                          |  |            |                                |              |
| 14.5  | Free Translation: Against Misak, he went to the king and said: "Hey king, why do you pay such a great amount of money to buy the egg every day?" |  |                  |                             |                          |  |            |                                |              |
| 14.6  | Free Translation: The orphan Misak has a beautiful bird in his house, that bird lays an egg.   |  |                  |                             |                          |  |            |                                |              |
| 14.7  | Free Translation: Ask Misak and take that bird, then the bird and its egg will be yours.   |  |                  |                             |                          |  |            |                                |              |
| 15.1  |  | <i>Me exlät</i><br>this talk             |                  |                             |                          | <i>padçaği gele xoşele</i><br>king's very like |            | <i>eysa</i><br>comes           |              |
| 15.2  |  | <i>Şot'in</i><br>3s                      |                  |                             |                          |  |            | <i>nexe</i><br>said            |              |
| 15.3  |  |  | <i>Həgigiyal</i> |                             |                          | <i>düzəxen</i>                                 |            | <i>nexe</i>                    |              |

|       | Pre-nuclear              | Nucleus  |                                 |                            |                                |  |            |                                     | Post-nuclear                           |
|-------|--------------------------|--|---------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|--|------------|-------------------------------------|--|
|       |                          | S/A  | Manner (or L)                   | Indirect Object            | Location (or M)                | Object   | L, M or IO | Verb                                |  |
|       |                          |  | indeed                          |                            |                                | right  |            | said                                |  |
| 15.4a |                          | <i>Zu</i><br>I                                     |                                 |                            |                                |  |            | ---                                 | <i>ki padčağzu</i><br>that I.king      |
| 15.4b |                          | <i>Misak'</i><br>Misak                             | <i>isə</i><br>now               |                            |                                | <i>yetime</i><br>orphan                                  |            | ---                                 |  |
| 15.5  | <i>Het'aynak'</i><br>why | <i>t'et'ər q'əşəng q'uş</i><br>such wonderful bird |                                 |                            |                                | <i>bez</i><br>my   |            | <i>nu bakane</i><br>not can         |  |
| 15.6a |                          | <i>Padčağən</i><br>king                            |                                 | <i>Misak'a</i><br>to.Misak | <i>iz tōğöl</i><br>3s.GEN near |  |            | <i>k'alpi nexə</i><br>call said     |  |
| 15.6b |                          |  |                                 |                            |                                |  |            | Tay<br>go                           | vi k'oya bakala<br>your to.house where |
| 15.6c |                          |  |                                 |                            |                                | <i>q'əşəng q'uşa</i><br>wonderful to.bird                |            | <i>eça tada</i><br>bring go         | <i>za</i><br>to.me                     |
| 15.7a |                          | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak                           | <i>hat'iya</i><br>at.that.place |                            |                                |  |            | <i>q'amışe-baksa</i><br>understands | <i>ki</i><br>that                      |
| 15.7b |                          | <i>mo</i><br>this                                  |                                 |                            |                                | <i>t'e mundar alverçin əşe</i><br>that bad merchant work |            | ---                                 |  |
| 15.8a | <i>Çunki</i><br>because  | <i>padčağ</i><br>king                              | <i>t'et'ər</i><br>such          |                            |                                | <i>haq'ullu</i><br>clever                                |            | <i>tene</i><br>it.not               | <i>ki</i><br>that                      |
| 15.8b |                          |  |                                 | <i>için</i><br>himself     |                                |  |            | <i>q'amışakane</i><br>it.understand |  |
| 15.9a | <i>Amma</i><br>but       |  |                                 |                            |                                | <i>çara</i><br>choice                                    |            | <i>buteney</i><br>do.not            |  |
| 15.9b |                          |  |                                 |                            |                                | <i>q'uşa</i><br>to.bird                                  |            | <i>tast'un lazime</i><br>give need  |  |
| 15.9c | <i>çunki</i>             | <i>şo</i>  |                                 |                            |                                | <i>padčağə</i>   |            | ---                                 |  |

|         | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                       |                                |                            |                 |                                     |   |                                       | Post-nuclear              |
|---------|--|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|         |  | S/A                           | Manner (or L)                  | Indirect Object            | Location (or M) | Object                              | L, M or IO                              | Verb                                  |                           |
|         | because  | 3s                            |                                |                            |                 | king                                |   |                                       |                           |
| 15.9d   |  |                               |                                |                            |                 | <i>kə</i><br>what                   |   | <i>çureğain bone</i><br>want          |                           |
| 15.10 a |  | <i>Misak'</i><br>Misak        |                                |                            |                 |                                     |   | <i>tanesa</i><br>go                   | <i>k'oya</i><br>to.house  |
| 15.10 b |  |                               |                                |                            |                 |                                     |   | <i>enešt'a</i><br>it.bring            | <i>q'uşa</i><br>bird      |
| 15.10c  |  |                               |                                |                            |                 |                                     |   | <i>tanest'a</i><br>give               | <i>padčağa</i><br>to.king |
| 15.11   |  | <i>Alverçinen</i><br>merchant |                                |                            |                 | <i>iz qureğalt'u</i><br>3s.GEN want |   | <i>bine</i><br>do                     |                           |
| 15.12   |  |                               |                                | <i>Misak'a</i><br>to.Misak |                 |                                     | <i>purum şumsuz-t'un</i><br>again bread | <i>barti</i><br>left                  |                           |
| 15.13 a | <i>Amma</i><br>but                                   |                               | <i>şumsuz</i><br>without.bread |                            |                 | <i>t'e amdare</i><br>that to.person |   | <i>mando</i>                          | <i>ki</i><br>that         |
| 15.13 b |  | <i>mat'in</i><br>which        |                                |                            |                 | <i>hik'k'al</i><br>nothing          |   | <i>bacar tenebsa</i><br>cannot not.do |                           |
| 15.1    | Free Translation: The king really liked this advice. |                               |                                |                            |                 |                                     |   |                                       |                           |
| 15.2    | Free Translation: He said,                           |                               |                                |                            |                 |                                     |   |                                       |                           |
| 15.3    | Free Translation: "You say correctly.                |                               |                                |                            |                 |                                     |   |                                       |                           |

|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus         |                         |                                  |                 |        |            |   | Post-nuclear                       |
|-------|---|-----------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|--------|------------|---|------------------------------------|
|       |   | S/A             | Manner (or L)           | Indirect Object                  | Location (or M) | Object | L, M or IO | Verb                                      |                                    |
| 15.4  | Free Translation: I am king, and Misak is now an orphan.  |                 |                         |                                  |                 |        |            |   |                                    |
| 15.5  | Free Translation: Why is such a wonderful bird not mine.”   |                 |                         |                                  |                 |        |            |   |                                    |
| 15.6  | Free Translation: The king called Misak to him and said: “Go to your house where the wonderful bird is and bring it to me!” |                 |                         |                                  |                 |        |            |   |                                    |
| 15.7  | Free Translation: Misak understood then, that this was the work of that bad merchant.                                       |                 |                         |                                  |                 |        |            |   |                                    |
| 15.8  | Free Translation: Because the king was not clever enough to understand himself.   |                 |                         |                                  |                 |        |            |   |                                    |
| 15.9  | Free Translation: But there was no other choice, he needed to give the bird, because the king could do what he wanted.      |                 |                         |                                  |                 |        |            |   |                                    |
| 15.10 | Free Translation: Misak went home, brought the bird and gave it to the king.  |                 |                         |                                  |                 |        |            |   |                                    |
| 15.11 | Free Translation: The merchant got what he wanted.  |                 |                         |                                  |                 |        |            |   |                                    |
| 15.12 | Free Translation: Misak was left without bread again.   |                 |                         |                                  |                 |        |            |   |                                    |
| 15.13 | Free Translation: But without bread that person is left not able to do anything.  |                 |                         |                                  |                 |        |            |   |                                    |
| 16.1a | <i>Təzdən</i>   | <i>Misak'en</i> |                         |                                  |                 |        |            | <i>exest'a</i>                            | <i>iz t'ütt'əyə saal</i>           |
|       | again   | Misak           |                         |                                  |                 |        |            | takes                                     | <i>təlinə</i><br>its pipe also net |
| 16.1b |   |                 |                         |                                  |                 |        |            | <i>tanesa ǝxǝlə</i><br>it.goes<br>hunting |                                    |
| 16.2a | <i>İsə</i>  | <i>şot'in</i>   | <i>lap gele q'əşəng</i> | <i>t'ütt'əyi</i><br><i>loxol</i> |                 |        |            | <i>farene</i>                             |                                    |
|       | now   | 3s              | more very<br>wonderful  | pipe's on                        |                 |        |            | it.plays                                  |                                    |

|       | Pre-nuclear                | Nucleus                                  |                         |                                 |  |  |                     |   | Post-nuclear      |
|-------|----------------------------|--|-------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|---------------------|---|-------------------|
|       |                            | S/A                                      | Manner (or L)           | Indirect Object                 | Location (or M)                          | Object   | L, M or IO          | Verb                                    |                   |
| 16.2b |                            |  | <i>t'et'are</i><br>such |                                 |  |  |                     | <i>fare</i><br>played                   | <i>ki</i><br>that |
| 16.2c |                            | <i>bitiim çovalxo</i><br>all sparrows    |                         |                                 |  |  |                     | ---                                     |                   |
| 16.2d |                            | <i>çolin q'uşurxo</i><br>wild birds      |                         |                                 |  |  |                     | <i>gires'i</i><br>many.are.<br>gathered |                   |
| 16.2e |                            |  |                         |                                 | <i>iz tōğōlt'un</i><br>3s.GEN near<br>by |  |                     | <i>eysa</i><br>comes                    |                   |
| 16.3a | <i>Sa ği</i><br>one day    |  |                         |                                 |  | <i>ördaye</i><br>to.duck                         |                     | <i>biq'say</i><br>caught                |                   |
| 16.3b | <i>sa ği</i><br>one day    |  |                         |                                 |  | <i>orozine</i><br>pheasant                       |                     | <i>biq'say</i><br>caught                |                   |
| 16.3c |                            |  | <i>ams'i</i><br>empty   |                                 | <i>k'oya</i><br>to.house                 |  |                     | <i>etenesay</i><br>return               |                   |
| 16.3d |                            |  |                         |                                 |  | <i>şotoğō</i><br>them                            |                     | <i>toydi</i><br>sold                    |                   |
| 16.3e | <i>satāren</i>             |  |                         |                                 |  | <i>me bula t'e bel</i><br>this to.head that head |                     | <i>p'ap'estun-<br/>bsay</i>             |                   |
| 16.4  | <i>Ketāral</i><br>that.how | <i>nana bala</i><br>mother child         |                         |                                 |  |  |                     | <i>yāşāinşt'un-<br/>bsay</i>            |                   |
| 16.5a | <i>Misak'a</i><br>to.Misak | <i>bitiim<br/>amdarxon</i><br>all person |                         |                                 |  |  |                     | <i>çalt'unxsay</i><br>they.knowing      |                   |
| 16.5b | <i>çunki</i><br>because    | <i>hār amdaren</i><br>every person       |                         |                                 |  | <i>mani q'uşa</i><br>which to.bird               |                     | <i>çuresay</i><br>wanting               |                   |
| 16.5c |                            |  |                         | <i>şot'aynak'</i><br>3s.GEN.for |  | <i>t'e q'uşa</i><br>that to.bird                 | <i>şot'in</i><br>3s | <i>biq'i</i><br>caught                  |                   |
| 16.5d |                            |  |                         |                                 |  |  |                     | <i>eneşt'ay</i><br>bring                |                   |

|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                       |                             |                               |                 |  |            |   | Post-nuclear               |
|-------|---|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|--|------------|---|----------------------------|
|       |   | S/A                           | Manner (or L)               | Indirect Object               | Location (or M) | Object                                       | L, M or IO | Verb  |                            |
| 16.1  | Free Translation: Again Misak took his pipe and the net, and he went hunting.   |                               |                             |                               |                 |  |            |   |                            |
| 16.2  | Free Translation: Now he played on the pipe much better, he played such that all the sparrows, the wild birds gathered and came near to him.                  |                               |                             |                               |                 |  |            |   |                            |
| 16.3  | Free Translation: One day he caught a duck, one day he caught a pheasant; he wasn't returning empty; they sold them, with difficulties making both ends meet. |                               |                             |                               |                 |  |            |   |                            |
| 16.4  | Free Translation: By this way mother and child were living.   |                               |                             |                               |                 |  |            |   |                            |
| 16.5  | Free Translation: All the people knew Misak, because whatever bird every person wanted, he caught and brought that bird.                                      |                               |                             |                               |                 |  |            |   |                            |
| 17.1a |   | <i>Alverçinen</i><br>merchant |                             |                               |                 |  |            | <i>çuresay</i><br>wanting                       | <i>Misak'axun</i><br>Misak |
| 17.1b |   |                               | <i>təzdən</i><br>again      |                               |                 | <i>dost'</i><br>friend                       |            | <i>bakane</i><br>can                            |                            |
| 17.1c |   |                               |                             | <i>şot'oxun</i><br>from.him   |                 | <i>ucuz q'uşurxo</i><br>cheap birds          |            | <i>haq'ane</i><br>it.buy                        |                            |
| 17.1d |   |                               | <i>toyexal</i><br>expensive |                               |                 |  |            | <i>toydanə</i><br>sell                          |                            |
| 17.2a | <i>Amma</i><br>but  |                               |                             |                               |                 |  |            | <i>tene</i><br><i>bacarbsa</i><br>it.not manage |                            |
| 17.2b | <i>çunki</i><br>because   | <i>Misak'i</i><br>Misak       |                             |                               |                 | <i>alverçina</i><br>merchant                 |            | <i>ak'ala</i><br>see                            |                            |
| 17.2c |   |                               |                             | <i>pul</i><br>eye             |                 |  |            | <i>tenoy</i>                                    |                            |
| 17.3a |   | <i>Alverçiyox</i><br>merchant |                             |                               |                 | <i>gele pis tayfoxtuniy</i><br>very bad sort |            | ---   |                            |
| 17.3b |   |                               |                             | <i>təngin dərden</i><br>about |                 | <i>kə ukain</i><br>what                      |            | <i>bot'uniy</i>                                 |                            |

|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                 |               |                                  |                 |                               |            |                        | Post-nuclear         |
|-------|---|-------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|------------|------------------------|----------------------|
|       |   | S/A                     | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object                  | Location (or M) | Object                        | L, M or IO | Verb                   |                      |
| 17.3c |   |                         |               | <i>amdari loxol</i><br>person on |                 | <i>aş</i><br>work             |            | <i>laçuvki</i>         |                      |
| 17.3d |   |                         |               |                                  |                 | <i>amdari kojäl</i><br>person |            | <i>s'artunkoniy</i>    |                      |
| 17.1  | Free Translation: The merchant wanted to be a friend with Misak, to buy birds from him cheaply and sell them expensively.   |                         |               |                                  |                 |                               |            |                        |                      |
| 17.2  | Free Translation: But he couldn't, because Misak didn't want to see the merchant.   |                         |               |                                  |                 |                               |            |                        |                      |
| 17.3  | Free Translation: Merchants are a very bad sort, what they do is about money, they were able to inform things that didn't happen and destroy the person's family. |                         |               |                                  |                 |                               |            |                        |                      |
| 18.1a | <i>Ğimxoy sa ğinest'a</i>   | <i>alverçi</i>          |               |                                  |                 |                               |            | <i>enesa</i>           | <i>padçağı tögöl</i> |
|       | days' one day   | merchant                |               |                                  |                 |                               |            | it.comes               | king's near          |
| 18.1b |   |                         |               |                                  |                 |                               |            | <i>nexe</i><br>said    |                      |
| 18.2a | <i>Padçağ</i>   |                         |               |                                  |                 |                               |            | <i>müqq'anbay</i>      |                      |
|       | king  |                         |               |                                  |                 |                               |            | be.happy               |                      |
| 18.2b |   | <i>ke q'uş</i>          |               |                                  |                 | <i>täke</i>                   |            | <i>t'arixmışe</i>      |                      |
|       |   | this bird               |               |                                  |                 | alone                         |            | <i>baksa</i>           |                      |
| 18.3a |   |                         |               | <i>Misak'a</i><br>to.Misak       |                 |                               |            | <i>k'alpa</i><br>call  |                      |
| 18.3b |   |                         |               |                                  |                 |                               |            | <i>yaq'aba</i><br>send |                      |
| 18.3c |   |                         |               |                                  |                 |                               |            | <i>tas'i</i><br>go     |                      |
| 18.3d |   |                         |               | <i>kot'aynak'</i><br>for.him     |                 | <i>dost'q'an</i>              |            | <i>eçeri</i>           |                      |
|       |   |                         |               |                                  |                 | friend                        |            | bring                  |                      |
| 18.4a |   | <i>Ams'i bul padçağ</i> |               |                                  |                 | <i>gele müqe</i>              |            | <i>baksa</i>           |                      |

|       | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                               |               |   |                 |  |            |                              | Post-nuclear                                 |
|-------|--|---------------------------------------|---------------|---|-----------------|--|------------|------------------------------|--|
|       |  | S/A                                   | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object                             | Location (or M) | Object   | L, M or IO | Verb                         |  |
|       |  | empty head king                       |               |   |                 | very happy                                     |            | is                           |  |
| 18.4b |  | <i>alverçin aita</i><br>merchant word |               |   |                 |  |            | <i>göra</i><br>as            |  |
| 18.5a |  |                                       |               |   |                 |  |            | <i>K'alene</i><br>it.calls   | <i>iz töğöl Misak'a</i><br>its near to.Misak |
| 18.5b |  |                                       |               |   |                 |  |            | <i>nexe</i><br>it.says       |  |
| 18.6a |  |                                       |               |   |                 |  |            | <i>Tay</i><br>go             |  |
| 18.6b |  |                                       |               | <i>me</i><br><i>q'uşeynak'</i><br>this bird |                 | <i>içu larik' sa q'uş</i><br>him like one bird |            | <i>eça</i><br>bring          | <i>ki</i><br>that                            |
| 18.6c |  |                                       |               |   |                 | <i>tək</i><br>alone                            |            | <i>maq'an baki</i><br>not be |  |
| 18.1  | Free Translation: One day, the merchant came to the king's vicinity and said:            |                                       |               |   |                 |  |            |                              |  |
| 18.2  | Free Translation: "May the king be happy, this bird is lonely and pining.                |                                       |               |   |                 |  |            |                              |  |
| 18.3  | Free Translation: Call Misak and send him to go and bring for him a friend."             |                                       |               |   |                 |  |            |                              |  |
| 18.4  | Free Translation: The empty-headed king was very happy, because of the merchant's word.  |                                       |               |   |                 |  |            |                              |  |
| 18.5  | Free Translation: He called Misak to his vicinity and said,                              |                                       |               |   |                 |  |            |                              |  |
| 18.6  | Free Translation: "Go and bring a bird similar to this bird, that he will not be alone." |                                       |               |   |                 |  |            |                              |  |



## APPENDIX C

### MISAK PART 2

|      | Pre-nuclear             | Nucleus             |                 |                 |                  |                                       |            |                                 | Post-nuclear        |
|------|-------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|
|      |                         | S/A                 | Manner (or L)   | Indirect Object | Location (or M)  | Object                                | L, M or IO | Verb                            |                     |
| 1.1  |                         | <i>Misak'eynak'</i> |                 |                 |                  | <i>t'e q'uşa larik'</i>               |            | <i>bəğəbsun</i>                 | <i>gele çətiney</i> |
|      |                         | Misak               |                 |                 |                  | <i>q'uş</i><br>that to.bird like bird |            | find                            | very difficult      |
| 1.2a |                         | <i>Misak'en</i>     | <i>heq'ədər</i> |                 |                  |                                       |            | <i>çalışəbaksa</i>              |                     |
|      |                         | Misak               | how             |                 |                  |                                       |            | try.is                          |                     |
| 1.2b |                         | <i>padc'ağa</i>     |                 |                 |                  |                                       |            | <i>irəzi bes tene</i>           |                     |
|      |                         | king                |                 |                 |                  |                                       |            | <i>baksa</i><br>agree it.not is |                     |
| 1.3a |                         | <i>Padc'ağən</i>    |                 | <i>şot'o</i>    |                  | <i>q'ırx ği vaxte</i>                 |            | <i>tast'a</i>                   |                     |
|      |                         | king                |                 | 3s              |                  | forty day time                        |            | give                            |                     |
| 1.3b |                         |                     |                 | <i>içuval</i>   |                  |                                       |            | <i>nexe</i>                     |                     |
|      |                         |                     |                 | 3s              |                  |                                       |            | said                            |                     |
| 1.3c |                         |                     |                 |                 |                  | <i>Hiq'q'al</i>                       |            | <i>avatezu</i>                  |                     |
|      |                         |                     |                 |                 |                  | nothing                               |            | know.1s                         |                     |
| 1.3d | <i>q'ırx ğiyin</i>      |                     |                 |                 |                  | <i>q'uşa</i>                          |            | <i>bəğəbi nu</i>                |                     |
|      | <i>boş</i><br>forty day |                     |                 |                 |                  | to.bird                               |            | <i>eçain</i><br>find not bring  |                     |
| 1.3e |                         |                     |                 |                 |                  | <i>vi bula</i>                        |            | <i>bot'oz</i>                   |                     |
|      |                         |                     |                 |                 |                  | your to.head                          |            | cut                             |                     |
| 1.4  |                         | <i>Misak'</i>       |                 |                 | <i>qoşqaıbay</i> |                                       |            | <i>tanesa</i>                   | <i>k'oya</i>        |
|      |                         | Misak               |                 |                 | back             |                                       |            | go                              | to.house            |
| 1.5a |                         | <i>Şot'in</i>       |                 |                 |                  | <i>nanay ük'ə</i>                     |            | <i>nu kaç'st'uni</i>            | <i>dərdən</i>       |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                    |                                |   |                    |   |               |  | Post-nuclear            |
|------|--|----------------------------|--------------------------------|---|--------------------|---|---------------|--|-------------------------|
|      |  | S/A                        | Manner<br>(or L)               | Indirect<br>Object  | Location<br>(or M) | Object                                    | L, M or<br>IO | Verb                                   |                         |
|      |  | 3s                         |                                |   |                    |   |               |  |                         |
| 1.5b |  |                            |                                | <i>nana</i><br>mother                                     |                    | mother's heart<br><i>əit</i><br>word      |               | not<br><i>tene nexə</i><br>it.not said |                         |
| 1.5c |  |                            |                                |   |                    | <i>işimoğō ğimxo</i><br>nights days       |               | <i>bōq'əlene</i><br>count              |                         |
| 1.1  | Free Translation: It was very difficult for Misak to find that kind of bird.   |                            |                                |   |                    |   |               |  |                         |
| 1.2  | Free Translation: Misak tried a lot to make the king agree, but he was not able to.  |                            |                                |   |                    |   |               |  |                         |
| 1.3  | Free Translation: The king gave him forty days and said to him, "I don't know; if you are not able to bring me the bird, I shall cut your head." |                            |                                |   |                    |   |               |  |                         |
| 1.4  | Free Translation: Misak went back home.  |                            |                                |   |                    |   |               |  |                         |
| 1.5  | Free Translation: He didn't say anything to his mother, because he didn't want to put pain in his mother's heart; he counted nights and days.    |                            |                                |   |                    |   |               |  |                         |
| 2.1a | <i>Axri</i><br>at.last   |                            | <i>hat'etər</i><br>in.that.way |   |                    | <i>sa q'uş</i><br>one bird                |               | <i>biq'i</i><br>caught                 |                         |
| 2.1b |  |                            |                                |   |                    |   |               | <i>eceri</i><br>bring                  |                         |
| 2.1c |  |                            |                                |   |                    |   |               | <i>tanest'a</i><br>give                | <i>padc'ağa</i><br>king |
| 2.2  | <i>Ama</i><br>but  | <i>padc'ağen</i><br>king   |                                | <i>t'e boyda<br/>koruğa görə</i><br>that difficulty<br>as | <i>sal</i><br>also | <i>dirist'bakal</i><br>thank              |               | <i>tene nexə</i><br>it.not said        |                         |
| 2.3a |  | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak   | <i>t'e vadinaxun</i><br>that   |   |                    |   |               | <i>avaney</i><br>know                  |                         |
| 2.3b |  | <i>alverçi</i><br>merchant |                                |   |                    | <i>gele pis amdare</i><br>very bad person |               | ---                                    |                         |
| 2.3c |  | <i>padc'ağ</i>             | <i>isə</i>                     | <i>şot'oxunal</i>   |                    | <i>pise</i>                               |               | ---                                    |                         |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                               |                   |                               |                    |                                     |               |                                | Post-nuclear              |
|------|--|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
|      |  | S/A                                   | Manner<br>(or L)  | Indirect<br>Object            | Location<br>(or M) | Object                              | L, M or<br>IO | Verb                           |                           |
|      |  | king                                  | now               | from.3s                       |                    | bad                                 |               |                                |                           |
| 2.4a |  | <i>İçoğoy arane</i><br>3p.GEN between |                   |                               |                    | <i>tafot</i>                        |               | <i>t'iyaney</i>                | <i>ki</i>                 |
| 2.4b |  | <i>soğo amdar</i><br>one person       |                   |                               |                    | <i>feret'ale</i><br>cheat           |               | ---                            |                           |
| 2.4c |  | <i>te sogo</i><br>that one            | <i>isə</i><br>now |                               |                    | <i>belxun zaye</i><br>mad           |               | ---                            |                           |
| 2.1  | Free Translation: At last he caught the bird like that and handed it to the king.                          |                                       |                   |                               |                    |                                     |               |                                |                           |
| 2.2  | Free Translation: But the king didn't even say thanks for those great difficulties.                        |                                       |                   |                               |                    |                                     |               |                                |                           |
| 2.3  | Free Translation: Misak knew from that time that the seller was a very bad person, but the king was worse. |                                       |                   |                               |                    |                                     |               |                                |                           |
| 2.4  | Free Translation: The differences between them are: one person is a swindler, but the other is a dolt.     |                                       |                   |                               |                    |                                     |               |                                |                           |
| 3.1a |  | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak              |                   | <i>padc'ağey-nak'</i><br>king |                    | <i>q'uş</i><br>bird                 |               | <i>bəğəbi</i><br>find          |                           |
| 3.1b |  |                                       |                   |                               |                    |                                     |               | <i>eneşt'a</i><br>it.bring     |                           |
| 3.1c |  | <i>şo</i><br>3s                       |                   |                               |                    | <i>şipe</i><br>quiet                |               | <i>baksa</i><br>is             |                           |
| 3.2  |  | <i>Alverçi</i><br>merchant            | <i>isə</i><br>now |                               |                    | <i>arxain</i>                       |               | <i>tene baksa</i><br>it.not is |                           |
| 3.3  |  | <i>Şot'in</i><br>3s                   |                   | <i>Misak'axun</i><br>Misak    |                    |                                     |               | <i>q'ınepsa</i><br>afraid      |                           |
| 3.4a | <i>Çunki</i><br>because  | <i>Misak'</i><br>Misak                |                   |                               |                    | <i>gele haq'ullu</i><br>very clever |               | ---                            |                           |
| 3.4b |  |                                       |                   |                               |                    | <i>dirbaş</i><br>brave              |               | ---                            | <i>sağarey</i><br>one boy |
| 3.5a | <i>Şoto görəl</i>  | <i>alverçininen</i>                   |                   |                               |                    |                                     |               | <i>çuresa</i>                  |                           |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                           |                     |                            |                 |                                  |  |                                 | Post-nuclear      |
|------|--|-----------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------|
|      |  | S/A                               | Manner (or L)       | Indirect Object            | Location (or M) | Object                           | L, M or IO                                 | Verb                            |                   |
|      | that why   | merchant                          |                     |                            |                 |                                  |  | want                            |                   |
| 3.5b |  |                                   |                     | <i>Misak'a</i><br>to.Misak |                 |                                  | <i>hetəre-hetərtene</i><br><i>aranexun</i> | <i>ext'ane</i><br>to.do.away    |                   |
| 3.6a |  | <i>Şot'in</i><br>3s               |                     |                            |                 |                                  |  | <i>fikirbeney</i><br>thought    | <i>ki</i><br>that |
| 3.6b |  | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak          |                     |                            |                 | <i>q'uşa</i><br>to.bird          |  | <i>biq'es</i><br>catch          |                   |
| 3.6c |  |                                   |                     |                            |                 |                                  |  | <i>tene bakal</i><br>it.not can |                   |
| 3.6d |  | <i>padc'ağenal</i><br>king        |                     |                            |                 | <i>şot'ay bula</i><br>3s to.head |  | <i>bot'ale</i><br>cut           |                   |
| 3.7  | <i>Amma</i><br>but   | <i>şot'ay çureğala</i><br>3s wish | <i>kinək'</i><br>as |                            |                 |                                  |  | <i>tene baki</i><br>it.not      |                   |
| 3.8a |  | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak          |                     |                            |                 | <i>q'uşa</i><br>to.bird          |  | <i>bəğəbi</i><br>find           |                   |
| 3.8b |  |                                   |                     |                            |                 |                                  |  | <i>eneçeri</i><br>bring         |                   |
| 3.1  | Free Translation: Misak had found and brought the bird for the king and he became quiet.                     |                                   |                     |                            |                 |                                  |  |                                 |                   |
| 3.2  | Free Translation: But the seller did not settle down.  |                                   |                     |                            |                 |                                  |  |                                 |                   |
| 3.3  | Free Translation: He was afraid of Misak.  |                                   |                     |                            |                 |                                  |  |                                 |                   |
| 3.4  | Free Translation: Because Misak was a very clever and brave fellow.  |                                   |                     |                            |                 |                                  |  |                                 |                   |
| 3.5  | Free Translation: And that's why the seller wanted to put him out of the way, as possible.                   |                                   |                     |                            |                 |                                  |  |                                 |                   |
| 3.6  | Free Translation: He thought that Misak would not be able to catch the bird and the king would cut his head. |                                   |                     |                            |                 |                                  |  |                                 |                   |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus  |  |                                       |                         |                                 |                                 |                                     | Post-nuclear                       |
|------|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|      |  | S/A  | Manner<br>(or L)                       | Indirect<br>Object                    | Location<br>(or M)      | Object                          | L, M or<br>IO                   | Verb                                |                                    |
| 3.7  | Free Translation: But it didn't happen.                    |  |  |                                       |                         |                                 |                                 |                                     |                                    |
| 3.8  | Free Translation: Misak had found the bird and brought it. |  |  |                                       |                         |                                 |                                 |                                     |                                    |
| 4.1  |  | <i>Alverçin</i><br>merchant                              |  |                                       | <i>ük'e</i><br>heart    |                                 | <i>p'urumal qı</i><br>again day | <i>bafest'a</i><br>catch            |                                    |
| 4.2a |  | <i>Şo</i><br>3s  | <i>p'urum</i><br>again                 |                                       |                         |                                 |                                 | <i>tanesa</i><br>go                 | <i>padc'aği tığöl</i><br>king near |
| 4.2b |  |  |  | <i>padc'ağa</i><br>king               |                         |                                 |                                 | <i>nexe</i><br>said                 |                                    |
| 4.2c | <i>Padçax</i><br>king                                      | <i>vi padc'ağluğ</i><br>your kingdom                     |  |                                       |                         |                                 |                                 | <i>avuzq'anbay</i><br>rise          |                                    |
| 4.2d |  | <i>zu</i><br>I   |  | <i>q'oja amda xoxun</i><br>old people |                         |                                 |                                 | <i>ibakezu</i><br>heard             | <i>ki</i><br>that                  |
| 4.2e |  | <i>nu şerebakala ç'oç'a vardo</i><br>not fade red flower |  |                                       |                         |                                 |                                 | ---                                 |                                    |
| 4.2f |  | <i>ke q'uşurxon</i><br>this bird                         |  |                                       |                         |                                 |                                 | <i>gərə</i><br>need                 |                                    |
| 4.2g |  |  | <i>usena sa kərəm</i><br>year one time |                                       |                         | <i>te varda</i><br>that flower  |                                 | <i>adbiq'at'un</i><br>smell         |                                    |
| 4.3a |  |  |  |                                       |                         | <i>T'e varda</i><br>that flower |                                 | <i>nu adbiq'ayt'un</i><br>not smell |                                    |
| 4.3b |  | <i>sorox</i><br>3p                                       | <i>mundar</i><br>bad                   |                                       |                         |                                 |                                 | <i>bakalt'un</i><br>become          |                                    |
| 4.4  |  | <i>T'e nu şerebakala vard</i>                            | <i>isə</i>                             |                                       | <i>deve bağçin boşe</i> |                                 |                                 | <i>kalabaksa</i>                    |                                    |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus              |                             |  |                                   |                       |  |       | Post-nuclear |
|------|--|----------------------|-----------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|--|-------|--------------|
|      |  | S/A                  | Manner<br>(or L)            | Indirect<br>Object                             | Location<br>(or M)                | Object                | L, M or<br>IO                                | Verb  |              |
|      |  | that not fade flower | now                         |  | giant garden<br>inside            |                       |  | grows |              |
| 4.5a | <i>Padc'ağenal</i><br>king   |                      | <i>şot'oxun</i><br>from.him |  | <i>xavare</i><br>news             | <i>haq'sa</i><br>take |  |       |              |
| 4.5b | <i>De şat de p'oy</i><br>ok good ok  | <i>isə</i><br>now    |                             |  |                                   | ---                   |  |       |              |
| 4.5c | <i>yan</i><br>we   |                      |                             |  | <i>t'e varda</i><br>that flower   | <i>mayin</i><br>where | <i>bägäben</i><br>find                       |       |              |
| 4.6  |  | <i>Hetər</i><br>how  |                             |  |                                   |                       | <i>eçen</i><br>bring                         |       |              |
| 4.7a | <i>Alverçinen</i><br>merchant  |                      |                             |  | <i>şoto coğabe</i><br>that answer |                       | <i>tast'a</i><br>give                        |       |              |
| 4.7b |  |                      |                             | <i>T'e deve bağçaluğa</i><br>that giant garden |                                   |                       | <i>baysuna</i>                               |       |              |
| 4.7c |  |                      |                             |  | <i>t'ein varda</i><br>that flower |                       | <i>ext'i</i><br>take                         |       |              |
| 4.7d |  |                      |                             |  |                                   |                       | <i>eşt'una</i><br>bring                      |       |              |
| 4.7e | <i>sa Misak'ene</i><br>one Misak   |                      |                             |  |                                   |                       | <i>bacarbo</i><br>manage                     |       |              |
| 4.8a |  |                      | <i>Şot'o</i><br>3s          |  |                                   |                       | <i>yaq'aba</i><br>send                       |       |              |
| 4.8b |  |                      |                             |  |                                   |                       | <i>tas'i</i><br><i>eçereq'an</i><br>go bring |       |              |
| 4.1  | Free Translation: The terrible thing came into the seller's heart.   |                      |                             |  |                                   |                       |  |       |              |
| 4.2  | Free Translation: He went to the king again and said: "The king, your kingdom will rise, I have heard from the old people that there is a red rose, which doesn't fade; these birds need to take a smell once a year from that rose. |                      |                             |  |                                   |                       |  |       |              |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                           |                           |                            |   |  |               |                             | Post-nuclear                   |
|------|--|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|---|--|---------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
|      |  | S/A                               | Manner<br>(or L)          | Indirect<br>Object         | Location<br>(or M)  | Object   | L, M or<br>IO | Verb                        |                                |
| 4.3  | Free Translation: If they do not take a smell from that rose, they will die.   |                                   |                           |                            |   |  |               |                             |                                |
| 4.4  | Free Translation: The non-fading rose grows in the giant's garden.   |                                   |                           |                            |   |  |               |                             |                                |
| 4.5  | Free Translation: The king asked him: "All right, but how can we find that rose now?"  |                                   |                           |                            |   |  |               |                             |                                |
| 4.6  | Free Translation: How to bring?  |                                   |                           |                            |   |  |               |                             |                                |
| 4.7  | Free Translation: The seller answered him: "The enter to that giant's garden, and bring the rose from there, only Misak can do." |                                   |                           |                            |   |  |               |                             |                                |
| 4.8  | Free Translation: Send him, to bring it.   |                                   |                           |                            |   |  |               |                             |                                |
| 5.1a |  | <i>Padc'axen</i><br>king          |                           | <i>Misak'a</i><br>to.Misak |   |  |               | <i>k'alene</i><br>it.calls  | <i>iz tōğöl</i><br>3s.GEN near |
| 5.1b | <i>oşal</i><br>then  |                                   |                           | <i>şot'o</i><br>3s         |   |  |               | <i>nexe</i><br>said         |                                |
| 5.1c |  |                                   |                           |                            |   |  |               | <i>Taki</i><br>go           |                                |
| 5.1d |  |                                   |                           |                            | <i>mas'i deve</i><br><i>baxçinaxun</i><br>white giant<br>garden | <i>nu şerebakala</i><br><i>çoça vard</i><br>not fade red<br>flower |               | <i>eça</i><br>bring         |                                |
| 5.1e | <i>tenesa</i><br>if.not  | <i>bez q'uşurxo</i><br>my birds   |                           |                            |   | <i>mundar</i><br>bad   |               | <i>bakale</i><br>be         |                                |
| 5.2a |  | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak          | <i>qoşqaibaki</i><br>back | <i>padc'ağa</i><br>king    |   |  |               | <i>nexe</i><br>said         |                                |
| 5.2b |  | <i>Padc'aği ömür</i><br>king life |                           |                            |   |  |               | <i>avuzq'anbaki</i><br>rise |                                |
| 5.3a |  |                                   |                           |                            |   | <i>Bez biq'i q'uşa</i><br>my caught to.bird                        |               | <i>çurnans'i</i><br>want    |                                |
| 5.3b |  |                                   |                           |                            |   |  |               | <i>eçeri</i>                |                                |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                                  |                     |                    |                      |   |               |  | Post-nuclear      |
|------|---|--|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---|---------------|--|-------------------|
|      |   | S/A                                      | Manner<br>(or L)    | Indirect<br>Object | Location<br>(or M)   | Object  | L, M or<br>IO | Verb   |                   |
| 5.3c |   |  |                     |                    |                      |   |               | bring<br><i>tazdi</i><br>give                    |                   |
| 5.3d | <i>oşa t'e</i><br>after that  |  |                     |                    |                      | <i>q'uşeynak'</i><br><i>dost'nan</i><br>bird friend |               | <i>çures'i</i><br>want<br><i>biq'i</i><br>caught |                   |
| 5.3e |   |  |                     |                    |                      | <i>şoval</i>  |               | <i>eçeri</i><br>bring<br><i>tazdi</i><br>give    |                   |
| 5.3f |   |  |                     |                    |                      |   |               | <i>K'aven</i><br>what.to.do                      | <i>ki</i><br>that |
| 5.3g |   |  |                     |                    |                      |   |               | ---  |                   |
| 5.4a |   | <i>hun</i><br>you                        |                     |                    |                      | <i>padc'ağnu</i><br>king                            |               | <i>eyşune buq'o</i><br>come                      |                   |
| 5.4b |   | <i>Amdarast'a</i><br>person              |                     |                    |                      | <i>gorox</i><br>pitiful                             |               | <i>bakain</i><br>can                             |                   |
| 5.5a |   |  |                     |                    |                      | <i>sa k'it'imal</i><br>one little                   |               | <i>avabakaz</i><br>know                          |                   |
| 5.5b |   | <i>Zu</i><br>I                           | <i>hetər</i><br>how |                    |                      |   |               | <i>baksa</i><br>is                               |                   |
| 5.6a |   | <i>t'e mas'i dev</i><br>that white giant |                     |                    | <i>maya</i><br>where |   |               |  |                   |
| 5.1  | Free Translation: The king called Misak and said: "Go, and bring the non-fading red rose from the white giant's garden, if you do not, my birds will die. |  |                     |                    |                      |   |               |  |                   |
| 5.2  | Free Translation: Misak answered the king: "The king's life will be long.   |  |                     |                    |                      |   |               |  |                   |
| 5.3  | Free Translation: You wanted the bird which I caught; I gave it to you. Then you wanted a friend for the bird, I caught that and handed it.               |  |                     |                    |                      |   |               |  |                   |



|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                       |                     |                                 |                    |                      |               |  | Post-nuclear                   |
|------|---|-------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------|--|--------------------------------|
|      |   | S/A                           | Manner<br>(or L)    | Indirect<br>Object              | Location<br>(or M) | Object               | L, M or<br>IO | Verb                                     |                                |
| 5.4  | Free Translation: It doesn't matter what you do, you're a king.       |                               |                     |                                 |                    |                      |               |  |                                |
| 5.5  | Free Translation: The person need to have regret, even only a little. |                               |                     |                                 |                    |                      |               |  |                                |
| 5.6  | Free Translation: How can I know, where that white giant lives.       |                               |                     |                                 |                    |                      |               |  |                                |
| 6.1a |   | <i>Padc'ağen</i><br>king      |                     | <i>şot'o</i><br>3s              |                    |                      |               | <i>nexe</i><br>said                      |                                |
| 6.1b |   |                               |                     |                                 |                    |                      |               | <i>Bəğənbo</i><br>find                   |                                |
| 6.2a |   |                               |                     |                                 |                    |                      |               | <i>Ten bəğəbos</i><br><i>a</i><br>do.not |                                |
| 6.2b |   |                               |                     | <i>alverçinaxun</i><br>merchant |                    | <i>xavar</i><br>news |               | <i>haq'a</i><br>ask                      |                                |
| 6.2c |   | <i>şot'in</i><br>3s           | <i>şaat</i><br>good |                                 |                    |                      |               | <i>avane</i><br>it.know                  |                                |
| 6.3a |   | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak      |                     | <i>padc'axa</i><br>king         |                    |                      |               | <i>nexe</i><br>said                      |                                |
| 6.3b | <i>Əgər</i><br>if   | <i>alverçinin</i><br>merchant |                     |                                 |                    |                      |               | <i>avanesa</i><br>know                   | <i>iz ganu</i><br>3s.GEN place |
| 6.3c |   |                               |                     |                                 |                    | <i>şot'o</i><br>3s   |               | <i>yaq'aba</i><br>send                   |                                |
| 6.3d |   |                               |                     |                                 |                    |                      |               | <i>tas'i</i><br>go                       |                                |
| 6.3e |   |                               |                     |                                 |                    |                      |               | <i>eçereq'an</i><br>bring                |                                |
| 6.4a |   | <i>Padc'ağen</i><br>king      |                     |                                 |                    |                      |               | <i>nexe</i><br>said                      |                                |
| 6.4b | <i>Tə</i><br>now  | <i>alverçinin</i><br>merchant |                     |                                 |                    |                      |               | <i>nexe</i><br>said                      |                                |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                         |                         |                            |                                 |                                   |            |                             | Post-nuclear                     |
|------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
|      |  | S/A                             | Manner (or L)           | Indirect Object            | Location (or M)                 | Object                            | L, M or IO | Verb                        |                                  |
| 6.4c | <i>t'iya</i><br>there  | <i>sa hunen</i><br>one 2s       |                         |                            |                                 |                                   |            | <i>tayes bako</i><br>go can |                                  |
| 6.5a |  | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak        | <i>padc'ağa</i><br>king |                            |                                 |                                   |            | <i>nexe</i><br>said         |                                  |
| 6.5b |  | <i>Zu</i><br>I                  | <i>hələ</i><br>still    |                            |                                 | <i>gele cavanzu</i><br>very young |            | ---                         |                                  |
| 6.5c |  |                                 |                         |                            |                                 | <i>zorba</i><br>strong            |            | <i>tezu</i><br>not          |                                  |
| 6.5d |  |                                 |                         |                            |                                 | <i>bacaraxlu</i><br>brave         |            | <i>tezu</i><br>not          |                                  |
| 6.6  |  | <i>Bez əş</i><br>my work        |                         |                            |                                 |                                   |            | <i>oxəlbsune</i><br>hunt    |                                  |
| 6.7a | <i>Za</i><br>to.me   | <i>deven</i><br>giant           |                         |                            |                                 |                                   |            | <i>ak'ala</i><br>see        | <i>kinə</i><br>as                |
| 6.7b |  |                                 |                         |                            | <i>hat'iya</i><br>at.that.place |                                   |            | <i>besp'ale</i><br>kill     |                                  |
| 6.8a |  | <i>Padc'ağen</i><br>king        |                         | <i>Misak'a</i><br>to.Misak |                                 | <i>coğabe</i><br>answer           |            | <i>tast'a</i><br>give       |                                  |
| 6.8b |  |                                 |                         |                            |                                 |                                   |            | <i>Besp'ale</i><br>kill     |                                  |
| 6.8c |  |                                 |                         |                            |                                 |                                   |            | <i>besp'alene</i><br>kill   |                                  |
| 6.8d |  |                                 |                         |                            |                                 |                                   |            | <i>k'yavaz</i>              | <i>ki</i><br>that                |
| 6.8e | <i>p'oy</i>  | <i>bez q'uşurxo</i><br>my birds |                         |                            |                                 |                                   |            | <i>mundar-baqat'un</i>      | <i>vi dərden</i><br>2s.GEN about |
| 6.1  | Free Translation: The king said to him, "You will find it!"              |                                 |                         |                            |                                 |                                   |            |                             |                                  |
| 6.2  | Free Translation: If you will not, ask from the seller, he knows better. |                                 |                         |                            |                                 |                                   |            |                             |                                  |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                  |                  |                     |                    |   |               |   | Post-nuclear |
|------|--|--------------------------|------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---|---------------|---|--------------|
|      |  | S/A                      | Manner<br>(or L) | Indirect<br>Object  | Location<br>(or M) | Object                                    | L, M or<br>IO | Verb  |              |
| 6.3  | Free Translation: Misak said to the king, “If the seller knows it’s place, send him to bring it.”  |                          |                  |                     |                    |   |               |   |              |
| 6.4  | Free Translation: The king said, “The seller says that only you can go there.”   |                          |                  |                     |                    |   |               |   |              |
| 6.5  | Free Translation: Misak said to the king, “I am still very young, I am not strong and not brave.   |                          |                  |                     |                    |   |               |   |              |
| 6.6  | Free Translation: My work is to hunt.  |                          |                  |                     |                    |   |               |   |              |
| 6.7  | Free Translation: As giant will see me, he will kill me there.   |                          |                  |                     |                    |   |               |   |              |
| 6.8  | Free Translation: The king answered to Misak: “If he will kill, he will kill you. What can I do. (It doesn’t matter) But my birds will die because of you. |                          |                  |                     |                    |   |               |   |              |
| 7.1a | <i>Hələ</i><br>still   | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak |                  |                     |                    | <i>iz aiten</i><br>3s.GEN word            |               | ---   |              |
| 7.1b |  |                          |                  |                     |                    | <i>iz jomo</i><br>3s.GEN mouth            |               | <i>əmbaley</i><br>open                        |              |
| 7.1c |  | <i>padşagi</i><br>king   |                  |                     |                    | <i>əcoğon</i>                             |               | <i>biq'i</i><br>caught                        |              |
| 7.1d |  |                          |                  |                     |                    |   |               | <i>nexe</i><br>said                           |              |
| 7.1e |  |                          |                  |                     |                    |   |               | <i>Tez ava</i><br>NEG know                    |              |
| 7.1f |  |                          |                  | <i>va</i><br>to.you |                    | <i>q'ırx ği vaxt'ez</i><br>forty day time |               | <i>tast'a</i><br>give                         |              |
| 7.1g | <i>əgər</i><br>if  |                          |                  |                     |                    | <i>t'e varda</i><br>that flower           |               | <i>nu bəğəbi</i><br><i>eçain</i><br>not bring |              |
| 7.1h |  |                          |                  |                     |                    | <i>vi bula</i><br>your to.head            |               | <i>bot'oz</i><br>cut                          |              |
| 7.2a |  | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak |                  |                     |                    |   |               | <i>nexe</i><br>said                           |              |

|      | Pre-nuclear        | Nucleus                           |   |                      |                      |                                |            |                              | Post-nuclear             |
|------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
|      |                    | S/A                               | Manner (or L)                               | Indirect Object      | Location (or M)      | Object                         | L, M or IO | Verb                         |                          |
| 7.2b | <i>P'oy</i><br>but | <i>mas'i deven</i><br>white giant |   |                      |                      | <i>za</i><br>to.me             |            | <i>besp'ain</i><br>kill      |                          |
| 7.2c |                    |                                   |   |                      |                      |                                |            | <i>k'yavalnu</i>             |                          |
| 7.3a |                    | <i>Padc'ağen</i><br>king          |   |                      |                      |                                |            | <i>nexe</i><br>said          |                          |
| 7.3b |                    |                                   |   | <i>Zaynak'</i><br>1s |                      | <i>tafot</i>                   |            | <i>teno</i><br>NEG           |                          |
| 7.4a | <i>əgər</i><br>if  | <i>mas'i deven</i><br>white giant |   |                      |                      | <i>va</i><br>to.you            |            | <i>besp'ain</i><br>kill      |                          |
| 7.4b |                    | <i>hunal</i><br>2s                |   |                      |                      | <i>varda</i><br>flower         |            | <i>nu eçain</i><br>not bring |                          |
| 7.4c |                    |                                   | <i>p'urum</i><br>again                      |                      |                      | <i>vi bula</i><br>your to.head |            | <i>bot'oz</i><br>cut         |                          |
| 7.4d | <i>əgər</i><br>if  |                                   | <i>həisə</i><br>now                         |                      |                      | <i>sa əital</i><br>one word    |            | <i>ukain</i>                 |                          |
| 7.4e |                    |                                   |   |                      | <i>hamya</i><br>here | <i>vi bula</i><br>your to.head |            | <i>bot'oz</i><br>cut         |                          |
| 7.5a |                    | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak          |   |                      |                      |                                |            | <i>beneğsa</i><br>see        | <i>ki</i><br>that        |
| 7.5b |                    | <i>me padc'ağ</i><br>this king    | <i>həgigiyal</i><br><i>belxun</i><br>indeed |                      |                      | <i>lap zaye</i><br>more mad    |            | ---                          |                          |
| 7.6  |                    | <i>Zayaxunal</i><br>mad           |   |                      |                      | <i>hikə uk'ain</i><br>what     |            | <i>c'eneğə</i>               |                          |
| 7.7a |                    |                                   |   |                      |                      | <i>Ene qaq</i><br>more         |            | <i>tenne</i><br>NEG          |                          |
| 7.7b |                    |                                   |   |                      |                      |                                |            | <i>c'eri</i><br>go.out       |                          |
| 7.7c |                    |                                   |   |                      |                      |                                |            | <i>enesa</i><br>it.comes     | <i>k'oya</i><br>to.house |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus  |                       |                             |                    |                      |               |                            | Post-nuclear                  |
|------|--|--|-----------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
|      |  | S/A  | Manner<br>(or L)      | Indirect<br>Object          | Location<br>(or M) | Object               | L, M or<br>IO | Verb                       |                               |
| 7.1  | Free Translation: Misak wanted to open his mouth and say something; the king became very angry and said: "I don't know, I'll give you forty days, if you do not bring me that flower I shall cut off your head." |  |                       |                             |                    |                      |               |                            |                               |
| 7.2  | Free Translation: Misak said, "If the white giant will kill me, what will you do."   |  |                       |                             |                    |                      |               |                            |                               |
| 7.3  | Free Translation: The king said, "For me it doesn't matter."   |  |                       |                             |                    |                      |               |                            |                               |
| 7.4  | Free Translation: If the white giant kills you and if you do not bring the flower, I shall cut off your head again, if you will say one more words I shall cut off your head here.                               |  |                       |                             |                    |                      |               |                            |                               |
| 7.5  | Free Translation: Misak understood, that this king was stupid for real.  |  |                       |                             |                    |                      |               |                            |                               |
| 7.6  | Free Translation: The stupid can do anything.  |  |                       |                             |                    |                      |               |                            |                               |
| 7.7  | Free Translation: He didn't say anything and came home.  |  |                       |                             |                    |                      |               |                            |                               |
| 8.1a |  |  | <i>Gelene</i><br>much |                             |                    |                      |               | <i>fikirbsa</i><br>think   |                               |
| 8.1b |  |  | <i>male</i><br>little |                             |                    |                      |               | <i>fikirbsa</i><br>think   |                               |
| 8.1c |  |  |                       |                             |                    |                      |               | <i>fikirebsa</i><br>think  |                               |
| 8.1d |  |  |                       |                             |                    |                      |               | <i>tağane</i><br>go        | <i>gele q'oja</i><br>very old |
| 8.1e |  |  |                       |                             |                    | <i>dünyə</i>         |               | <i>ak'i</i><br>see         |                               |
| 8.1f |  |  |                       | <i>amdarxoxun</i><br>people |                    | <i>xavar</i><br>news |               | <i>haq'ane</i><br>it.buy   |                               |
| 8.2  | <i>T'e şahəre</i><br>that city   | <i>sa gele q'oja</i><br><i>amdare</i><br>one very old person |                       |                             |                    |                      |               | <i>yəşəinşbsay</i><br>live |                               |
| 8.3a |  | <i>Şo</i>  |                       |                             | <i>gele ganune</i> |                      |               | <i>bayo</i>                |                               |

|      | Pre-nuclear                         | Nucleus                                   |                  |                    |                              |   |                |  | Post-nuclear                              |
|------|-------------------------------------|---|------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|---|----------------|--|---|
|      |                                     | S/A                                       | Manner<br>(or L) | Indirect<br>Object | Location<br>(or M)           | Object  | L, M or<br>IO  | Verb   |   |
|      |                                     | 3s  |                  |                    | very place                   |   |                | was  |   |
| 8.3b |                                     |   |                  |                    |                              | <i>gele amdarxone</i><br>very people                        |                | <i>ak'iyō</i><br>see                                     |   |
| 8.4a | <i>Kot'oxunal cōy</i><br>separately | <i>šo</i>                                 |                  |                    |                              | <i>gele haq'ullu</i>  |                | ---  |   |
| 8.4b |                                     | 3s  |                  |                    |                              | very clever<br><i>bitim amdarxo</i><br>all people           |                | <i>q'amışakal</i><br>understand                          |   |
| 8.4c |                                     |   |                  |                    |                              | <i>bitim amdarxo</i><br>all people                          |                | <i>kōmāyebaley</i><br>help                               |   |
| 8.5a |                                     | <i>Misak'</i><br>Misak                    |                  |                    |                              |   |                | <i>tanesa</i><br>go                                      | <i>t'e işq'ari tōğōl</i><br>that man near |
| 8.5b |                                     | <i>bitim</i><br>all                       |                  |                    | <i>iz bel</i><br>3s.GEN head |   |                | <i>hari</i><br>come                                      |   |
| 8.5c |                                     |   |                  |                    |                              | <i>aşurxo</i><br>thing                                      |                | <i>exlāt'ebşa</i><br>tell                                |   |
| 8.6a |                                     | <i>T'e q'oja işq'aren</i><br>that old man |                  | <i>şot'o</i><br>3s |                              |   | <i>yōnbəri</i> | <i>īmūxelaxşa</i><br>listen                              |   |
| 8.6b | <i>oşa</i><br>after                 |   |                  |                    |                              |   |                | <i>nexe</i><br>said                                      |   |
| 8.6c | <i>Bala</i><br>son                  | <i>korox</i>                              |                  |                    |                              | <i>bitim alverçin</i><br><i>q'ondarmoxe</i><br>all merchant |                | ---  |   |
| 8.6d |                                     | <i>hun</i><br>you                         |                  | <i>şot'o</i><br>3s |                              | <i>qoq'la</i><br>egg  |                | <i>toydi tenu</i><br>sold NEG                            |   |
| 8.6e |                                     | <i>şot'in</i><br>3s                       |                  |                    |                              | <i>təngə</i><br>money                                       |                | <i>q'azainşez</i><br><i>tene bake</i><br>earn it.not can |   |
| 8.7a |                                     | <i>Şot'o</i><br>3s                        |                  |                    |                              | <i>gōrāl</i><br>why   |                | ---  |   |
| 8.7b |                                     | <i>şot'in</i>                             |                  | <i>vi bel</i>      |                              | <i>ke aşurxone</i>  |                | <i>eşt'a</i>   |   |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                                |               |                                   |                 |                   |            | Post-nuclear   |                   |
|------|--|--|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|------------|--|-------------------|
|      |  | S/A                                    | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object                   | Location (or M) | Object            | L, M or IO |  | Verb              |
|      |  | 3s                                     |               | your head                         |                 | this thing        |            | bring  |                   |
| 8.8a |  | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak               |               |                                   |                 |                   |            | <i>nexe</i><br>said                                    |                   |
| 8.8b |  | <i>Zu</i><br>I                         |               |                                   |                 | <i>ko</i><br>this |            | <i>avazu</i><br>know                                   |                   |
| 8.9a |  |  |               | <i>Za</i><br>to.me                |                 |                   |            | <i>upa</i><br>tell                                     |                   |
| 8.9b |  |  |               |                                   |                 |                   |            | <i>bëyin</i><br>see                                    |                   |
| 8.9c |  | <i>t'ər sa vard</i><br>such one flower |               |                                   |                 |                   |            | <i>bune</i><br>exist                                   | <i>ki</i><br>that |
| 8.9d |  | <i>t'e q'uşurxo</i><br>that birds      |               | <i>t'e vardsuz</i><br>that flower |                 |                   |            | <i>yəşəinşez</i><br><i>tet'un baksa</i><br>live not is |                   |
| 8.1  | Free Translation: He thought a lot; at last he came to the decision to go to an old person, who had seen the world and ask from them.  |  |               |                                   |                 |                   |            |  |                   |
| 8.2  | Free Translation: There was one very old man living in that city.  |  |               |                                   |                 |                   |            |  |                   |
| 8.3  | Free Translation: He was in many places and had seen a lot of people.  |  |               |                                   |                 |                   |            |  |                   |
| 8.4  | Free Translation: And besides that, he was very clever (wise), understood all the people and he helped all the people.   |  |               |                                   |                 |                   |            |  |                   |
| 8.5  | Free Translation: Misak went to that man, and told him all the story, which happened to him.   |  |               |                                   |                 |                   |            |  |                   |
| 8.6  | Free Translation: That old man listened to him attentively, then he said: “My dear, these are all the seller’s job. You didn’t sell him the egg, and he couldn’t earn money. |  |               |                                   |                 |                   |            |  |                   |
| 8.7  | Free Translation: ýThat’s why he is doing all this to you.   |  |               |                                   |                 |                   |            |  |                   |
| 8.8  | Free Translation: Misak said, “I know this.  |  |               |                                   |                 |                   |            |  |                   |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus   |                        |                                       |  |                          |               |   | Post-nuclear   |
|------|---|---|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--------------------------|---------------|---|--|
|      |   | S/A   | Manner<br>(or L)       | Indirect<br>Object                    | Location<br>(or M)   | Object                   | L, M or<br>IO | Verb                                    |  |
| 8.9  | Free Translation: Tell me, please, is there such a rose, that the birds can't live without them?" |   |                        |                                       |  |                          |               |   |  |
| 9.1a |   | <i>Koja iŝq'ar</i><br>old man                   |                        |                                       |  | <i>fikirəne</i><br>think |               | <i>taysa</i><br>goes                    |  |
| 9.1b |   |   | <i>oŝa</i><br>after    |                                       |  |                          |               | <i>nexe</i><br>said                     |  |
| 9.1c |   | <i>Zu</i><br>I                                  |                        |                                       |  |                          |               | <i>ibakezu</i><br>heard                 | <i>ki</i><br>that  |
| 9.1d |   | <i>kər sa vard</i><br>such one flower           |                        |                                       |  |                          |               | <i>bune</i><br>exist                    |  |
| 9.2  |   | <i>Vi biq'i q'uŝurxoval</i><br>your caught bird |                        |                                       | <i>sa t'e vard</i><br><i>bakala ganut'un</i><br>one that flower<br>where place |                          |               | <i>yəŝəinŝbsa</i><br>live               |  |
| 9.3a | <i>Usenin</i><br><i>mandi</i><br><i>xəŝurxost'a</i><br>year month                                 |   |                        |                                       |  |                          |               | <i>purpi</i><br><i>tat'un</i><br>fly go | <i>q'eraz ganxo</i><br>another places                              |
| 9.3b | <i>amma</i><br>but  | <i>joğul</i><br>summer                          |                        |                                       |  |                          |               | <i>eğat'an</i><br>come                  |  |
| 9.3c |   |   | <i>p'urum</i><br>again |                                       |  |                          |               | <i>purpi et'un</i><br>fly come          | <i>t'e vard bakal</i><br><i>ganu</i><br>that flower<br>where place |
| 9.4a | <i>T'e varda</i><br>that flower   | <i>mas'i deven</i><br>white giant               |                        | <i>iz bağçina</i><br>3s.GEN<br>garden |  |                          |               | <i>q'oriŝepsa</i><br>take.care          | <i>ki</i><br>that  |
| 9.4b | <i>t'ia</i><br>there  | <i>t'e quŝurxo</i><br>that birds                |                        |                                       |  |                          |               | <i>purpi eğat'un</i><br>fly come        |  |
| 9.1  | Free Translation: The old man started to think, then said, "I have heard that there is such rose. |   |                        |                                       |  |                          |               |   |  |



|       | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                                     |                     |                    |   |                                 |               |                                 | Post-nuclear      |
|-------|--|---|---------------------|--------------------|---|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|
|       |  | S/A   | Manner<br>(or L)    | Indirect<br>Object | Location<br>(or M)                                | Object                          | L, M or<br>IO | Verb                            |                   |
| 9.2   | Free Translation: The birds, which you fowled, live only in that place, where the rose is.   |   |                     |                    |   |                                 |               |                                 |                   |
| 9.3   | Free Translation: The other months of the year they fly to other places but when summer comes they fly back to that place where the roses are. |   |                     |                    |   |                                 |               |                                 |                   |
| 9.4   | Free Translation: The white giant will take care of those roses, in order that the birds will fly there.                                       |   |                     |                    |   |                                 |               |                                 |                   |
| 10.1a | <i>Me əitə</i><br>this word  | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak                    |                     |                    |   |                                 |               | <i>ibakala</i><br>heard         |                   |
| 10.1b |  |   |                     |                    |   |                                 |               | <i>k'inə</i><br>like            |                   |
| 10.1c |  |   |                     |                    | <i>dünyənexun</i><br><i>bitümə</i><br>earth all   | <i>iz eyexun</i><br>3s.GEN      |               | <i>c'evexsa</i><br>forget       |                   |
| 10.1d |  |   | <i>oşa</i><br>after |                    |   | <i>xavare</i><br>news           |               | <i>haq'sa</i><br>take           |                   |
| 10.1e |  | <i>T'əre</i>                                |                     |                    |   |                                 |               | <i>c'eysa</i><br>come.out       | <i>ki</i><br>that |
| 10.1f | <i>əgər</i><br>if  | <i>zu</i><br>I                              |                     |                    |   | <i>t'e varda</i><br>that flower |               | <i>eçes bakaiz</i><br>bring can |                   |
| 10.1g |  | <i>t'e q'uşurxo bitüm</i><br>that birds all |                     |                    | <i>varde</i><br><i>baç'anexun</i><br>flower after |                                 |               | <i>eğaltun</i><br>come          |                   |
| 10.1h |  |   |                     |                    |   |                                 |               | <i>düze</i><br>right            |                   |
| 10.2a |  | <i>T'e q'oja işq'aren</i><br>that old man   |                     |                    |   | <i>coğabe</i><br>answer         |               | <i>tadi</i><br>give             |                   |
| 10.2b |  |   |                     |                    |   |                                 |               | <i>Düze</i><br>right            |                   |
| 10.2c | <i>t'e vard</i><br><i>bakala</i><br><i>ganu</i>  | <i>hər cürə q'uşurxo</i>                    |                     |                    |   |                                 |               | <i>girt'unsa</i>                |                   |

|       | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                                   |                                      |                 |                                   |                                    |              |  | Post-nuclear                                |
|-------|--|---|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------|--|---|
|       |  | S/A                                       | Manner (or L)                        | Indirect Object | Location (or M)                   | Object                             | L, M or IO   | Verb   |   |
|       | that flower<br>where place   | every kind birds                          |                                      |                 |                                   |                                    |              |  |   |
| 10.3  | <i>Amma</i><br>but   |   | <i>gele çätine</i><br>very difficult |                 |                                   | <i>t'e varda</i><br>that flower    | <i>t'ein</i> | <i>c'evksun</i><br>take.out                  |   |
| 10.4  |  |   |                                      |                 | <i>T'e bağçina</i><br>that garden | <i>sa darvazinen</i><br>one gate   |              | <i>bağan gərə</i><br>get.in need             |   |
| 10.5  |  |   |                                      |                 |                                   | <i>T'e darvazinal</i><br>that gate |              | <i>qaipsun</i><br>to.open                    | <i>gele çätine</i><br>very difficult        |
| 10.6a |  | <i>Sa devene</i><br>one giant             |                                      |                 |                                   |                                    |              | <i>qaypes</i><br><i>baksa</i><br>can.open is |   |
| 10.6b |  | <i>q'eraz şuk'k'ali</i><br>another no.one |                                      |                 |                                   | <i>zor</i><br>strength             |              | <i>aytenesa</i><br>manage                    |   |
| 10.1  | Free Translation: When Misak heard this, he forgot about all in the world, then asked, "It is looking such, if I can bring that rose, all the birds will follow after the rose, it is true?" |   |                                      |                 |                                   |                                    |              |  |   |
| 10.2  | Free Translation: That old man answered, "It is true. All kinds of birds are gathering to the place, where the roses are.  |   |                                      |                 |                                   |                                    |              |  |   |
| 10.3  | Free Translation: But it is very difficult to take that roses from there.  |   |                                      |                 |                                   |                                    |              |  |   |
| 10.4  | Free Translation: You needs to go inside that garden through one gate.   |   |                                      |                 |                                   |                                    |              |  |   |
| 10.5  | Free Translation: It is very difficult to open that gate.  |   |                                      |                 |                                   |                                    |              |  |   |
| 10.6  | Free Translation: Only the giant can open it, nobody can do it.  |   |                                      |                 |                                   |                                    |              |  |   |
| 11.1a |  | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak                  |                                      |                 |                                   |                                    |              | <i>nexe</i><br>said                          |   |
| 11.1b |  | <i>Zu</i><br>I                            |                                      |                 |                                   |                                    |              | <i>qayezk'o</i><br>open                      |   |
| 11.1c |  | <i>hun</i>                                |                                      | <i>za</i>       |                                   |                                    |              | <i>upa</i>                                   | <i>bëin t'e bağça</i><br><i>mani tərəfə</i> |

|       | Pre-nuclear             | Nucleus                           |                     |                             |                      |                                      |              |                               | Post-nuclear                                     |
|-------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|--|
|       |                         | S/A                               | Manner (or L)       | Indirect Object             | Location (or M)      | Object                               | L, M or IO   | Verb                          |  |
|       |                         | you                               |                     | to.me                       |                      |                                      |              | tell                          | that garden<br>which side                        |
| 11.2a |                         | <i>Q'oja işq'aren</i><br>old man  |                     |                             |                      |                                      |              | <i>ak'esest'a</i><br>show     | <i>mani tərəfə bağça</i><br>which side<br>garden |
| 11.2b | <i>oşal</i><br>then     |                                   |                     |                             |                      |                                      |              | <i>zomebsa</i><br>teach       | <i>t'iya hetər tağane</i><br>there how go        |
| 11.3a |                         |                                   | <i>Saal</i><br>also |                             |                      |                                      |              | <i>nexe</i><br>said           |  |
| 11.3b | <i>Bala</i><br>son      |                                   |                     |                             |                      |                                      |              | <i>ibakezu</i><br>heard       | <i>ki</i><br>that                                |
| 11.3c |                         |                                   |                     |                             | <i>t'ia</i><br>there |                                      |              | <i>p'ap'i</i><br>reach        | <i>amdarxo gelene be</i><br>people much          |
| 11.3d | <i>amma</i><br>but      | <i>mas'i deven</i><br>white giant |                     |                             |                      | <i>şot'oğə bitimə</i><br>to.them all |              | <i>besp'ene</i><br>kill       |  |
| 11.4  | <i>Çunki</i><br>because | <i>dev</i><br>giant               |                     |                             |                      | <i>gele zorbane</i><br>very strong   |              | ---                           |  |
| 11.5  |                         | <i>Hun</i><br>you                 |                     | <i>şot'oxun</i><br>from.him |                      |                                      |              | <i>bacartenbo</i><br>manage   |  |
| 11.6a |                         | <i>Hun</i><br>you                 |                     |                             |                      |                                      |              | <i>gərə</i><br>need           |  |
| 11.6b |                         |                                   |                     |                             |                      | <i>t'ər</i><br>such                  |              | <i>ban</i>                    | <i>ki</i><br>that                                |
| 11.6c |                         | <i>deven</i><br>giant             |                     | <i>va</i><br>to.you         |                      |                                      |              | <i>nu ak'ane</i><br>not see   |  |
| 11.7a |                         |                                   |                     |                             |                      | <i>Yöni c'ap</i><br>good escape      | <i>bakes</i> | <i>bakalnu</i><br>can         |  |
| 11.7b |                         | <i>sa</i><br>one                  |                     |                             |                      |                                      |              | <i>duği taşalnu</i><br>to win |  |

|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                      |                  |                    |                    |   |                                    |                                      | Post-nuclear             |
|-------|---|------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|
|       |   | S/A                          | Manner<br>(or L) | Indirect<br>Object | Location<br>(or M) | Object                                    | L, M or<br>IO                      | Verb                                 |                          |
| 11.7c |   |                              |                  |                    |                    |   |                                    | ten baki<br>do.not                   |                          |
| 11.7d |   | <i>sa deven</i><br>one giant |                  |                    |                    | <i>va</i><br>to.you                       |                                    | <i>əvçibale</i><br>kill              |                          |
| 11.1  | Free Translation: Misak said, “I can open it, you tell me, on which side is that garden.”                         |                              |                  |                    |                    |   |                                    |                                      |                          |
| 11.2  | Free Translation: The old man showed in which side was the garden, and then taught him how to go there.           |                              |                  |                    |                    |   |                                    |                                      |                          |
| 11.3  | Free Translation: And said, “My dear, I have heard that many people went there, but the giant killed all of them. |                              |                  |                    |                    |   |                                    |                                      |                          |
| 11.4  | Free Translation: Because the giant is very strong.   |                              |                  |                    |                    |   |                                    |                                      |                          |
| 11.5  | Free Translation: You cannot do anything with him.  |                              |                  |                    |                    |   |                                    |                                      |                          |
| 11.6  | Free Translation: You need to do such, that giant will not see you.   |                              |                  |                    |                    |   |                                    |                                      |                          |
| 11.7  | Free Translation: If you will be able to hide well, you will win, if not the giant will annihilate you.”          |                              |                  |                    |                    |   |                                    |                                      |                          |
| 12.1  |   | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak     |                  |                    |                    | <i>q'oja işq'ari əitə</i><br>old man word | <i>iz eyex</i><br>3s.GEN<br>memory | <i>enefsa</i><br>it.keeps            |                          |
| 12.2  |   |                              |                  |                    |                    |   |                                    | <i>Tanesa</i><br>go                  | <i>k'oya</i><br>to.house |
| 12.3a |   |                              |                  |                    |                    |   |                                    | <i>Həzirləinşaki</i><br>to.get.ready |                          |
| 12.3b |   |                              |                  |                    |                    |   |                                    | <i>c'enesa</i><br>it.go.out          | <i>yaq'a</i><br>way.road |
| 12.1  | Free Translation: Misak kept in his mind the old man’s words.   |                              |                  |                    |                    |   |                                    |                                      |                          |

|       | Pre-nuclear                                | Nucleus                 |  |                    |  |  |  |   | Post-nuclear      |
|-------|--|-------------------------|--|--------------------|--|--|--|---|-------------------|
|       |  | S/A                     | Manner<br>(or L)                                 | Indirect<br>Object | Location<br>(or M)                             | Object                                   | L, M or<br>IO                                    | Verb  |                   |
| 12.2  | Free Translation: He went home.            |                         |  |                    |  |  |  |   |                   |
| 12.3  | Free Translation: He prepared and set out. |                         |  |                    |  |  |  |   |                   |
| 13.1a |  |                         |  |                    |  |  | <i>Gelene</i><br>much                            | <i>taysa</i><br>goes                        |                   |
| 13.1b |  |                         |  |                    |  |  | <i>male</i><br>little                            | <i>taysa</i><br>goes                        |                   |
| 13.1c |  |                         |  |                    |  | <i>üşünä ğene loxole</i><br>night day on |  | <i>ğarbsa</i><br>mix                        |                   |
| 13.1d |  |                         |  |                    |  | <i>ğena üşünü loxol</i><br>day night on  |  | ---   |                   |
| 13.1e |  |                         | <i>axri</i><br>at.last                           |                    |  |  |  | <i>hari</i><br>come                         |                   |
| 13.1f |  |                         |  |                    | <i>deve bağçin t'öğöl</i><br>giant garden near |  |  | <i>p'anep'sa</i><br>reach                   |                   |
| 13.2a |  | <i>Bağçal</i><br>garden |  |                    |  |  |  | ---   | <i>ki</i><br>that |
| 13.2b |  |                         | <i>hərəmә alloy q'alinen</i><br>around high wall |                    |  |  |  | <i>biq'ey</i><br>close                      |                   |
| 13.3  |  |                         |  |                    |  |  | <i>T'e q'alina-xunalbona</i><br>that wall inside | <i>c'ovakes bateneksa</i><br>to.pass cannot |                   |
| 13.4a |  | <i>Misak'</i>           |  |                    | <i>q'alın hərәminә</i>                         |  |  | <i>furunne</i>                              | <i>ki</i>         |

|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus   |                                       |                 |   |  |            |   | Post-nuclear  |
|-------|---|---|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---|--|------------|---|---|
|       |   | S/A   | Manner (or L)                         | Indirect Object | Location (or M)                                   | Object   | L, M or IO | Verb                                      |   |
|       |   | Misak   |                                       |                 | wall around                                       |  |            | walk                                      | that  |
| 13.4b |   |   |                                       |                 |   | <i>darvazina</i><br>door                       |            | <i>bəğəbane</i><br>find                   |   |
| 13.5a | <i>Amma</i>   | <i>bağça</i>  |                                       |                 |   | <i>t'e q'ədər kalaney</i><br>that how.much big |            | ---                                       | <i>ki</i>   |
|       | but   | garden  |                                       |                 |   |  |            |   | that  |
| 13.5b |   | <i>Misak'</i>   | <i>düz sa şamat</i><br>right one week |                 | <i>t'e bağçin hərrəminə</i><br>that garden around |  |            | <i>furrune</i><br>walk                    |   |
|       |   | Misak   |                                       |                 |   |  |            |   |   |
| 13.5c |   |   | <i>axri</i><br>at.last                |                 |   | <i>darvazina</i><br>door                       |            | <i>bəğənepsa</i><br>found                 |   |
| 13.6a |   | <i>Darvaza</i><br>door  | <i>isə</i><br>now                     |                 |   | <i>t'ər darvazaney</i><br>such door            |            | ---                                       | <i>ki</i><br>that                                     |
| 13.6b |   | <i>dünyəne ən bacarağlu amdarenal</i><br>world one.of strong person |                                       |                 |   |  |            | <i>qaypes bateneko</i><br>can.open cannot |   |
| 13.7  |   | <i>Misak'</i>   |                                       |                 |   |  |            | <i>arest'a</i><br>sit                     | <i>sa sor darvazin t'öğöl</i><br>one minute gate near |
|       |   | Misak   |                                       |                 |   |  |            |   |   |
| 13.8a |   | <i>Şo</i><br>3s   |                                       |                 |   | <i>gele mandak</i><br>very tired               |            | <i>bakeney</i><br>become                  |   |
| 13.8b | <i>şoto görəl</i><br>that why   | <i>şot'o</i><br>3s  |                                       |                 |   | <i>nepen</i>                                   |            | <i>taneşt'a</i><br>bring                  |   |
| 13.1  | Free Translation: He went a long way or a short way, he put the nights on the days, the days on the nights at last he came to the giant's garden. |   |                                       |                 |   |  |            |   |   |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus |                  |                    |                    |        |               |      | Post-nuclear |
|------|---|---------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------|---------------|------|--------------|
|      |   | S/A     | Manner<br>(or L) | Indirect<br>Object | Location<br>(or M) | Object | L, M or<br>IO | Verb |              |
| 13.2 | Free Translation: And the garden was closed all around with tall wall.  |         |                  |                    |                    |        |               |      |              |
| 13.3 | Free Translation: It was not possible to go inside over that wall.  |         |                  |                    |                    |        |               |      |              |
| 13.4 | Free Translation: Misak went around the wall to find the gate.  |         |                  |                    |                    |        |               |      |              |
| 13.5 | Free Translation: But the garden was so great, that Misak went around that garden about one week and at last he found the gate. |         |                  |                    |                    |        |               |      |              |
| 13.6 | Free Translation: And the gate was such a gate, that the strongest person in the world would not be able to open it.            |         |                  |                    |                    |        |               |      |              |
| 13.7 | Free Translation: Misak sat near the gate for some minutes.   |         |                  |                    |                    |        |               |      |              |
| 13.8 | Free Translation: He was very tired and so he fell asleep.  |         |                  |                    |                    |        |               |      |              |

APPENDIX D

MISAK PART 3

|      | Pre-nuclear         | Nucleus                          |                                 |                  |  |        |                       | Post-nuclear                        |                   |
|------|---------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|--|--------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|
|      |                     | S/A                              | Manner (or L)                   | Indirect Object  | Location (or M)                                    | Object | L, M or IO            |                                     | Verb              |
| 1.1a |                     |                                  |                                 |                  |  |        | <i>Gelene</i><br>much | <i>nep'axesa</i><br>asleep          |                   |
| 1.1b |                     |                                  |                                 |                  |  |        | <i>male</i><br>little | <i>nep'axesa</i><br>asleep          |                   |
| 1.1c |                     | <i>səsaxun</i><br>noise          |                                 |                  |  |        |                       | <i>muğurebaksa</i><br>awake         |                   |
| 1.1d |                     |                                  |                                 |                  |  |        |                       | <i>ümüxelaxsa</i><br>listen         |                   |
| 1.1e | <i>oşa</i><br>after |                                  |                                 |                  |  |        |                       | <i>bəneğsa</i><br>see               |                   |
| 1.1f |                     | <i>səs</i><br>noise              |                                 |                  |  |        |                       | <i>avuzebaksa</i><br>increase       |                   |
| 1.2a |                     | <i>Şot'ay</i><br>3s              |                                 |                  |  |        |                       | <i>eyexa bafst'a</i><br>remember    |                   |
| 1.2b |                     | <i>q'oja işq'aren</i><br>old man |                                 | <i>içu</i><br>3s |  |        |                       | <i>peney</i><br>say                 | <i>ki</i><br>that |
| 1.2c |                     | <i>dev</i><br>giant              | <i>bəz vədine</i><br>some never |                  | <i>iz</i><br><i>bağçinaxun</i><br>3s.GEN<br>garden |        |                       | <i>c'eri</i><br>go.out              |                   |
| 1.2d |                     |                                  |                                 |                  |  |        |                       | <i>tanesa õxǎlə</i><br>go hunting   |                   |
| 1.3a |                     | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak         |                                 |                  |  |        |                       | <i>q'amışebaki</i><br>to.understand |                   |
| 1.3b |                     | <i>dev</i>                       |                                 |                  | <i>õxǎləxune</i>                                   |        |                       | <i>eysa</i>                         |                   |



|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                                   |                        |                    |                    |                       |               |   | Post-nuclear                      |
|------|---|---|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------|---|-----------------------------------|
|      |   | S/A                                       | Manner<br>(or L)       | Indirect<br>Object | Location<br>(or M) | Object                | L, M or<br>IO | Verb  |                                   |
|      |   | giant                                     |                        |                    | to.hunt            |                       |               | comes   |                                   |
| 1.4a |   |   | <i>Usum</i><br>quickly |                    |                    |                       |               | <i>hayzeri</i><br>get.up                      | <i>iz ganuxun</i><br>3s.GEN place |
| 1.4b |   |   |                        |                    |                    |                       |               | <i>tas'i</i><br><i>c'ap'ebaksa</i><br>go hide |                                   |
| 1.1  | Free Translation: He fell asleep for a long or short time, he woke up from a noise, listened, and then saw that the noise was increasing. |   |                        |                    |                    |                       |               |   |                                   |
| 1.2  | Free Translation: He remembered the old man told him that the giant sometimes came from the hunt.   |   |                        |                    |                    |                       |               |   |                                   |
| 1.3  | Free Translation: Misak understood the giant has coming from the hunt.  |   |                        |                    |                    |                       |               |   |                                   |
| 1.4  | Free Translation: He got up very quickly from his place and hid.  |   |                        |                    |                    |                       |               |   |                                   |
| 2.1a | <i>Sa xeylək</i><br><i>oşa</i><br>one some<br>after   | <i>dev</i><br>giant                       |                        |                    |                    |                       |               | <i>ak'esa</i><br>show                         |                                   |
| 2.2a |   | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak                  |                        |                    |                    |                       |               | <i>bəneğsa</i><br>see                         |                                   |
| 2.2b |   | <i>sa kala buruxə</i><br>one big mountain |                        |                    |                    |                       |               | <i>eysa</i><br>comes                          |                                   |
| 2.2c | <i>əgər</i><br>if   |   |                        |                    |                    |                       |               | <i>fukain</i><br>to.blow                      |                                   |
| 2.2d |   | <i>amdara</i><br>person                   |                        |                    |                    | <i>tozane</i><br>dust |               | <i>c'urevko</i><br>make                       |                                   |
| 2.3a | <i>Ama</i><br>but   | <i>Misak'</i><br>Misak                    |                        |                    |                    |                       |               | <i>öxəlbaley</i><br>hunt                      |                                   |
| 2.3b |   | <i>şot'in</i><br>3s                       | <i>şat'</i><br>well    |                    |                    |                       |               | <i>avaney</i><br>know                         | <i>ki</i><br>that                 |
| 2.3c | <i>əgər</i>   | <i>amdaren</i>                            |                        |                    |                    |                       |               | <i>port'p'ain</i>                             |                                   |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus               |               |                 |                 |                           |                               | Post-nuclear        |
|------|---|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
|      |   | S/A                   | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object | Location (or M) | Object                    | L, M or IO                    |                     |
|      | if  | person                |               |                 |                 |                           |                               | patience            |
| 2.3d |   | <i>iz ašlə</i>        |               |                 |                 |                           | <i>yavaš-yavaš haq'q'ullu</i> | <i>biq'ain</i>      |
|      |   | 3s.GEN work           |               |                 |                 |                           | little.by.<br>little clever   | to.do               |
| 2.3e |   | <i>šotin</i>          |               |                 |                 | <i>ən ost'ar dišmənəl</i> |                               | <i>tašes baneko</i> |
|      |   | 3s                    |               |                 |                 | strong enemy              |                               | carry can           |
| 2.4a |   |                       |               |                 | <i>Göynu</i>    |                           |                               | <i>purk'ala</i>     |
|      |   |                       |               |                 | air             |                           |                               | fly                 |
| 2.4b |   |                       |               |                 |                 | <i>q'uša</i>              |                               | <i>biq'sun</i>      |
|      |   |                       |               |                 |                 | to.bird                   |                               | catch               |
| 2.4c |   | <i>hasand aš</i>      |               |                 |                 |                           |                               | <i>tene</i>         |
|      |   | easy work             |               |                 |                 |                           |                               | it.not              |
| 2.5  | <i>Ama</i>  | <i>Misak'en šot'o</i> |               |                 |                 |                           |                               | <i>bacarebsa</i>    |
|      | but   | Misak 3s              |               |                 |                 |                           |                               | manage              |
| 2.1  | Free Translation: After some time passed, the giant was seen.   |                       |               |                 |                 |                           |                               |                     |
| 2.2  | Free Translation: Misak saw that the big mountain was coming, if it would blow, it could reduce a person to powder.   |                       |               |                 |                 |                           |                               |                     |
| 2.3  | Free Translation: But Misak was a hunter, he knew very well that, if a person suffers, and does his job quietly and cleverly, he can win the strongest enemy. |                       |               |                 |                 |                           |                               |                     |
| 2.4  | Free Translation: It is not easy to catch the bird who is flying in the sky.  |                       |               |                 |                 |                           |                               |                     |
| 2.5  | Free Translation: But Misak could do that.  |                       |               |                 |                 |                           |                               |                     |
| 3.1  |   | <i>Misak'en</i>       | <i>p'urum</i> |                 |                 | <i>q'oja išk'ari</i>      |                               | <i>eyex basta</i>   |
|      |   | Misak                 | again         |                 |                 | <i>aitəne</i>             |                               | remember            |
| 3.2a |   | <i>Q'oja išk'aren</i> |               | <i>šot'o</i>    |                 | old man word              |                               | <i>peney</i>        |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                 |                     |                 |                                   |                      |   | Post-nuclear      |      |
|------|---|-------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|---|-------------------|------|
|      |   | S/A                     | Manner (or L)       | Indirect Object | Location (or M)                   | Object               | L, M or IO                                |                   | Verb |
|      |   | old man                 |                     | 3s              |                                   |                      |   |                   | say  |
| 3.2b | <i>əgər</i><br>if   |                         | <i>yoni</i><br>good |                 |                                   |                      | <i>c'ap'bakes bakain</i><br>hide can      |                   |      |
| 3.2c |   | <i>deven</i><br>giant   |                     |                 | <i>va</i><br>to.you               |                      | <i>nu ak'ain</i><br>not see               |                   |      |
| 3.2d |   |                         |                     |                 | <i>şot'o</i><br>3s                |                      | <i>taşes bakalnu</i><br>carry can         |                   |      |
| 3.3a | <i>Misak'ey-nak'al</i><br>Misak                               | <i>ko</i><br>this       |                     |                 | <i>çətin aş</i><br>difficult work |                      | <i>teney</i><br>not                       |                   |      |
| 3.3b | <i>sot'aiynak</i><br>because                                  |                         |                     |                 |                                   |                      | ---                                       | <i>ki</i><br>that |      |
| 3.3c |   | <i>şot'in</i><br>3s     |                     |                 | <i>q'uş</i><br>bird               |                      | <i>biq'atan</i><br>catch                  |                   |      |
| 3.3d |   |                         |                     |                 |                                   |                      | <i>c'ap'baki</i><br>hidden/<br>be.put.out |                   |      |
| 3.3e |   |                         | <i>şip-şip</i>      |                 | <i>q'uşe töğöl</i><br>bird near   | <i>t'əre</i><br>such | <i>taysay</i><br>go                       | <i>ki</i><br>that |      |
| 3.3f | <i>saal</i><br>also   | <i>q'uşenal</i><br>bird |                     |                 |                                   |                      | <i>tene avabaksay</i><br>it.not know      |                   |      |
| 3.3g |   | <i>Misak'</i><br>Misak  |                     |                 |                                   |                      | <i>c'ap'bakene</i><br>hide                |                   |      |
| 3.4  |   | <i>Misak'</i><br>Misak  |                     |                 |                                   |                      | <i>c'ap'ebaksa</i><br>hide                |                   |      |
| 3.1  | Free Translation: Misak remembered the old man's words again. |                         |                     |                 |                                   |                      |   |                   |      |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                  |                  |                    |   |                          |                                      | Post-nuclear                       |
|------|---|--------------------------|------------------|--------------------|---|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|      |   | S/A                      | Manner<br>(or L) | Indirect<br>Object | Location<br>(or M)                                    | Object                   | L, M or<br>IO                        |                                    |
| 3.2  | Free Translation: The old man said to him, “If you will be able to hide well and the giant will not see you, you will be able to win him.                               |                          |                  |                    |   |                          |                                      |                                    |
| 3.3  | Free Translation: And for Misak it was not difficult, because when he fowled birds he hid and went on tiptoe to the bird such that the bird also didn’t know Misak hid. |                          |                  |                    |   |                          |                                      |                                    |
| 3.4  | Free Translation: Misak hid.  |                          |                  |                    |   |                          |                                      |                                    |
| 4.1a | <i>Oşal</i><br>then   | <i>dev</i><br>giant      |                  |                    |   |                          | <i>hari</i><br>come                  |                                    |
| 4.1b |   |                          |                  |                    | <i>iz tōğōlxun</i><br>3s.GEN near                     |                          | <i>c’ovaneksa</i><br>pass            |                                    |
| 4.1c |   |                          |                  |                    | <i>Misak’a</i><br>to.Misak                            |                          | <i>ateneksa</i><br>can't.see         |                                    |
| 4.1d |   |                          |                  |                    |   |                          | <i>tanesa</i><br>go                  | <i>darvazin tōğōl</i><br>gate near |
| 4.1e |   | <i>Misak'al</i><br>Misak |                  |                    | <i>şotay</i><br><i>bač’anexun</i><br>3s.GEN after     |                          | <i>iz nəfəsə</i><br>3s.GEN<br>breath | <i>bot’i</i><br>stop               |
| 4.1f |   |                          |                  |                    |   |                          | <i>xoresun</i><br>crawl              | <i>tanesa</i><br>go                |
| 4.2a |   | <i>Deven</i><br>giant    |                  |                    |   | <i>darvazina</i><br>door | <i>qayene</i><br>open                |                                    |
| 4.2b |   |                          |                  |                    |   |                          | <i>banesa</i><br>enter               | <i>bağçına</i><br>garden           |
| 4.2c |   | <i>Misak'al</i><br>Misak |                  |                    | <i>iz</i><br><i>bac’anexun</i><br>3s.GEN after        |                          | <i>bas’i</i><br>enter                |                                    |
| 4.2d |   |                          |                  |                    | <i>sa xodin</i><br><i>bac’ane</i><br>one tree<br>back |                          | <i>c’ap’e baksə</i><br>hide is       |                                    |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus   |               |                           |                      |                |                     | Post-nuclear                |                               |
|------|---|---|---------------|---------------------------|----------------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
|      |   | S/A   | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object           | Location (or M)      | Object         | L, M or IO          |                             | Verb                          |
| 4.3a |   | <i>Dev</i>  |               |                           |                      |                |                     | <i>tas'i</i>                | <i>k'oya</i>                  |
|      |   | giant   |               |                           |                      |                |                     | go                          | <i>bağaminc'ə</i><br>to.house |
| 4.3b |   | <i>Misak'en</i>   |               | <i>iz c'apbay ganuxun</i> | <i>deve loxolxun</i> | <i>iz pula</i> |                     | <i>tene tağaybsa</i>        |                               |
|      |   | Misak   |               | 3s.GEN hide place         | giant over           | 3s.GEN eyes    |                     | it.not not.take.away        |                               |
| 4.1  | Free Translation: The giant went by him, didn't see Misak, went to the gate and Misak crawled after him, without breathing. |   |               |                           |                      |                |                     |                             |                               |
| 4.2  | Free Translation: The giant opened the gate and came in the garden, and Misak came in after him and hid behind the tree.    |   |               |                           |                      |                |                     |                             |                               |
| 4.3  | Free Translation: While the giant went into the house, Misak looked after the giant from his hiding place.                  |   |               |                           |                      |                |                     |                             |                               |
| 5.1a |   | <i>Dev</i>  |               |                           |                      |                |                     | <i>bağala k'inə</i>         |                               |
|      |   | giant   |               |                           |                      |                |                     | enter like                  |                               |
| 5.1b |   | <i>Misak'en</i>   |               |                           |                      |                | <i>nəfəse</i>       | <i>həvq'sa</i>              |                               |
|      |   | Misak   |               |                           |                      |                | air                 | breath                      |                               |
| 5.2a |   |   |               |                           |                      |                | <i>İz hərəminə</i>  | <i>bəneğsa</i>              |                               |
|      |   |   |               |                           |                      |                | 3s.GEN around       | see                         |                               |
| 5.2b |   |   |               |                           |                      |                | <i>məhət'əle</i>    | <i>manst'a</i>              |                               |
|      |   |   |               |                           |                      |                | surprised           | to.be                       |                               |
| 5.3  |   |   |               |                           |                      |                | <i>İz piyin bəş</i> | <i>gele q'əşəng bağçane</i> | <i>aksa</i>                   |
|      |   |   |               |                           |                      |                | 3s.GEN eyes before  | very wonderful garden       | see                           |
| 5.4  |   | <i>Dünyənin ən şat q'uşurxo</i>   |               | <i>me bağçinaney</i>      |                      |                |                     | ---                         |                               |
|      |   | <i>o ən şaat vardurxo</i><br>world one.of good birds one.of good flower |               | this garden               |                      |                |                     |                             |                               |
| 5.5  | <i>T'e ũşinə</i>  | <i>Misak'en</i>   |               |                           |                      |                | <i>bağçinane</i>    | <i>kəybsa</i>               |                               |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                          |                          |  |                    |  |                        | Post-nuclear                      |
|------|--|----------------------------------|--------------------------|--|--------------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|      |  | S/A                              | Manner<br>(or L)         | Indirect<br>Object                                       | Location<br>(or M) | Object   | L, M or<br>IO          |                                   |
|      | that night   | Misak                            |                          |  | garden             |  |                        | spend.<br>the.night               |
| 5.1  | Free Translation: When giant went in the house, Misak took a breath.                           |                                  |                          |  |                    |  |                        |                                   |
| 5.2  | Free Translation: He looked around and was surprised.  |                                  |                          |  |                    |  |                        |                                   |
| 5.3  | Free Translation: He saw a very beautiful garden in front of him.                              |                                  |                          |  |                    |  |                        |                                   |
| 5.4  | Free Translation: The best birds and the best flowers of the world were (here) in this garden. |                                  |                          |  |                    |  |                        |                                   |
| 5.5  | Free Translation: Misak spent that night in the garden.  |                                  |                          |  |                    |  |                        |                                   |
| 6.1  | <i>Savaxt'an</i><br>morning  | <i>dev</i><br>giant              | <i>p'urumal</i><br>again |  |                    |  |                        | <i>tanesa öxələ</i><br>go hunting |
| 6.2a |  | <i>Misak'al</i><br>Misak         |                          | <i>iz c'ap'bay ganuxun</i><br>3s.GEN hide place          |                    |  |                        | <i>c'eri</i><br>go.out            |
| 6.2b |  |                                  |                          |  |                    |  | <i>taranne</i><br>walk | <i>bağçına</i><br>garden          |
| 6.3a |  | <i>Me bağçına</i><br>this garden |                          |  |                    | <i>t'e gözəl q'uşurxoxun</i><br>that nice birds    | <i>buyey</i><br>full   |                                   |
| 6.3b |  |                                  |                          | <i>şot'oxunal gözəl q'uşurxonoy</i><br>from.3s nice bird |                    | <i>cürəbə-cürə vardurxonoy</i><br>different flower | ---                    |                                   |
| 6.3c | <i>amma</i>  | <i>Misak'en</i>                  |                          |  |                    |  | <i>tene avay</i>       | <i>manu nu şerebaicala vardey</i> |
|      | but  | Misak                            |                          |  |                    |  | it.not know            | which not fade flower             |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus         |               |                     |                       |                            |            | Post-nuclear           |                           |
|------|--|-----------------|---------------|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
|      |  | S/A             | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object     | Location (or M)       | Object                     | L, M or IO |                        | Verb                      |
| 6.1  | Free Translation: In the morning the giant went to hunt again.   |                 |               |                     |                       |                            |            |                        |                           |
| 6.2  | Free Translation: And Misak came out of his hiding place and walked in the garden.   |                 |               |                     |                       |                            |            |                        |                           |
| 6.3  | Free Translation: There were a lot of beautiful birds like those and more beautiful than those, different kinds of flowers in this garden, but Misak didn't know which of them was the not-droop rose. |                 |               |                     |                       |                            |            |                        |                           |
| 7.1a |  | <i>Misak'</i>   |               |                     |                       |                            |            | <i>tarak'a-tarak'a</i> |                           |
|      |  | Misak           |               |                     |                       |                            |            | walking                |                           |
| 7.1b |  |                 |               |                     |                       |                            |            | <i>tas'i</i>           |                           |
|      |  |                 |               |                     |                       |                            |            | go                     |                           |
| 7.1c |  |                 |               |                     |                       |                            |            | <i>p'anep'sa</i>       | <i>deve k'ojin t'öğöl</i> |
|      |  |                 |               |                     |                       |                            |            | reach                  | giant house near          |
| 7.2a |  |                 |               |                     |                       |                            |            | <i>Banesa</i>          | <i>k'oya</i>              |
|      |  |                 |               |                     |                       |                            |            | enter                  | to.house                  |
| 7.2b |  |                 |               |                     | <i>t'e k'ojin boş</i> | <i>q'irx dənə otağxone</i> |            | <i>buy</i>             |                           |
|      |  |                 |               |                     | that house inside     | forty two room             |            | full                   |                           |
| 7.3  |  | <i>Soğo</i>     |               | <i>t'esunt'uxun</i> |                       | <i>şat</i>                 |            | ---                    |                           |
|      |  | one             |               | from.other          |                       | good                       |            |                        |                           |
| 7.4  | <i>Amma</i>  |                 |               |                     | <i>otağxoy boş</i>    | <i>şuk'k'al</i>            |            | <i>buteney</i>         |                           |
|      | but  |                 |               |                     | room inside           | nobody                     |            | do.not                 |                           |
| 7.5a |  |                 |               |                     |                       | <i>Q'irximci-c'i otağa</i> |            | <i>bağat'an</i>        |                           |
|      |  |                 |               |                     |                       | fortieth room              |            | enter                  |                           |
| 7.5b |  | <i>iz ūmūğo</i> |               |                     |                       | <i>səse</i>                |            | <i>lafst'a</i>         |                           |
|      |  | 3s.GEN ear      |               |                     |                       | sound                      |            | hear                   |                           |
| 7.6a |  |                 |               |                     |                       |                            |            | <i>Ūmūxelaxsa</i>      |                           |
|      |  |                 |               |                     |                       |                            |            | listen                 |                           |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus       |                                  |                 |  |                         |            | Post-nuclear                    |  |
|------|---|---------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|--|-------------------------|------------|---------------------------------|--|
|      |   | S/A           | Manner (or L)                    | Indirect Object | Location (or M)                                | Object                  | L, M or IO |                                 | Verb   |
| 7.6b |   |               |                                  |                 |  |                         |            | <i>běněḡsa</i><br>sees          |  |
| 7.6c |   | <i>səs</i>    |                                  |                 | <i>p'ole</i><br><i>oq'axune</i><br>floor under |                         |            | <i>c'eysa</i>                   |  |
|      |   | noise         |                                  |                 |  |                         |            | come.out                        |  |
| 7.6d |   | <i>ṣot'in</i> | <i>usum</i>                      |                 |  | <i>palaza</i><br>carpet |            | <i>alabi</i>                    |  |
|      |   | 3s            | quickly                          |                 |  |                         |            | lift.up                         |  |
| 7.6e |   |               |                                  |                 |  |                         |            | <i>běněḡsa</i>                  | <i>t'ia p'advala</i><br><i>baḡala çomono</i> |
|      |   |               |                                  |                 |  |                         |            | see                             | there basement<br>enter door                 |
| 7.7a |   |               |                                  |                 |  | <i>Çomo</i><br>door     |            | <i>qayene</i><br>open           |  |
| 7.7b |   |               |                                  |                 |  |                         |            | <i>běněḡsa</i><br>see           | <i>sa xuyərə</i><br>one girl                 |
| 7.7c |   |               | <i>iz popaxun</i><br>3s.GEN hair |                 |  |                         |            | <i>suruk'p'et'un</i><br>to.hang |  |
| 7.1  | Free Translation: Misak was walking and came to the giant's house.  |               |                                  |                 |  |                         |            |                                 |  |
| 7.2  | Free Translation: He came inside the house; there were forty rooms.   |               |                                  |                 |  |                         |            |                                 |  |
| 7.3  | Free Translation: Each one was better than another.   |               |                                  |                 |  |                         |            |                                 |  |
| 7.4  | Free Translation: But there was nobody in the rooms.  |               |                                  |                 |  |                         |            |                                 |  |
| 7.5  | Free Translation: When he came in the fortieth room he heard a sound.   |               |                                  |                 |  |                         |            |                                 |  |
| 7.6  | Free Translation: He listened, understood (saw) that the voice was coming from under the floor, he quickly raised the carpet and saw the gate (down) to the basement. |               |                                  |                 |  |                         |            |                                 |  |
| 7.7  | Free Translation: He opened the door and saw a girl, who was hanging with her hair.   |               |                                  |                 |  |                         |            |                                 |  |



|      | Pre-nuclear                          | Nucleus                   |               |                            |                     |                        |  | Post-nuclear                      |                     |
|------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|----------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
|      |                                      | S/A                       | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object            | Location (or M)     | Object                 | L, M or IO                               |                                   | Verb                |
| 8.1a |                                      | <i>Xuyøren</i><br>girl    |               | <i>Misak'a</i><br>to.Misak |                     |                        |  | <i>ak'ala</i><br>see              |                     |
| 8.1b |                                      |                           |               |                            |                     |                        |  | <i>k'inə nexə</i><br>like said    |                     |
| 8.1c | <i>Ay cavan ġar</i><br>hey young son | <i>hun</i><br>2s          |               |                            | <i>miya</i><br>here | <i>k'ən</i><br>what    |  | <i>bsa</i><br>to.do               |                     |
| 8.2  |                                      |                           |               | <i>Devaxun</i><br>giant    |                     |                        |  | <i>q'itenbsa</i><br>not.be.afraid |                     |
| 8.3a |                                      |                           |               |                            |                     |                        | <i>Usumbaka</i><br>be.hurry              | <i>taki</i><br>go                 | <i>mein</i><br>here |
| 8.3b |                                      | <i>dev</i><br>giant       |               |                            |                     |                        |  | <i>eġain</i><br>to.come           |                     |
| 8.3c |                                      |                           |               |                            |                     | <i>va</i><br>to.2s     | <i>k'ot'or-k'ot'or</i><br>in.small.piece | <i>ziġbale</i><br>tear            |                     |
| 8.4a |                                      | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak  |               |                            |                     |                        |  | <i>pine</i><br>said               |                     |
| 8.4b |                                      |                           |               |                            |                     |                        | <i>Q'i</i><br>to.be.afraid               | <i>maba</i><br>do.not             |                     |
| 8.4c |                                      | <i>dev</i><br>giant       |               |                            |                     |                        |  | <i>tas'ene</i><br>went            |                     |
| 8.4d |                                      |                           |               | <i>za</i><br>to.1s         |                     |                        |  | <i>upa</i><br>tell                |                     |
| 8.4e |                                      | <i>hun</i><br>2s          |               |                            |                     |                        |  | <i>şunu</i><br>who.2s.are         |                     |
| 8.5a |                                      | <i>Xuyøren</i><br>girl    |               |                            |                     |                        |  | <i>pine</i><br>said               |                     |
| 8.5b |                                      | <i>Bez s'i</i><br>my name |               |                            |                     | <i>Serane</i><br>Seran |  | ---                               |                     |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                  |                     |                 |                 |                         |  | Post-nuclear                         |                     |
|------|---|--------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|---------------------|
|      |   | S/A                      | Manner (or L)       | Indirect Object | Location (or M) | Object                  | L, M or IO                               |                                      | Verb                |
| 8.6a | <i>Za</i><br>to.1s  | <i>devene</i><br>giant   |                     |                 |                 |                         |  | <i>başq'i</i><br>kidnap              |                     |
| 8.6b |   |                          |                     |                 |                 |                         |  | <i>eçeriyo</i><br>bring              | <i>miya</i><br>here |
| 8.7  | <i>Hema usene ki</i><br>how.many year that  | <i>deven</i><br>giant    |                     |                 |                 | <i>za</i><br>to.me      | <i>me bainq'u -nane</i><br>this darkness | <i>efsa</i><br>keep                  |                     |
| 8.1  | Free Translation: As soon as the girl saw Misak, she said, “Hey, young man, what are you doing here?” |                          |                     |                 |                 |                         |  |                                      |                     |
| 8.2  | Free Translation: Aren't you afraid of the giant?   |                          |                     |                 |                 |                         |  |                                      |                     |
| 8.3  | Free Translation: Quickly go from here, if the giant comes, he will divide you in pieces.”            |                          |                     |                 |                 |                         |  |                                      |                     |
| 8.4  | Free Translation: Misak said, “Don't be afraid, the giant went away; tell me, who are you?”           |                          |                     |                 |                 |                         |  |                                      |                     |
| 8.5  | Free Translation: The girl said, “My name is Seran.   |                          |                     |                 |                 |                         |  |                                      |                     |
| 8.6  | Free Translation: The giant stole me and brought me here.   |                          |                     |                 |                 |                         |  |                                      |                     |
| 8.7  | Free Translation: It is some years, that the giant has kept me in this darkness.”                     |                          |                     |                 |                 |                         |  |                                      |                     |
| 9.1a |   | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak |                     |                 |                 | <i>xuyərə</i><br>girl   |  | <i>şadebsa</i><br>to.untie           |                     |
| 9.1b |   |                          |                     |                 |                 |                         |  | <i>ars'evek'sa</i><br>to.make.to.sit | <i>oq'a</i><br>down |
| 9.1c | <i>sa sor</i><br>one minute   | <i>xuyəren</i><br>girl   |                     |                 |                 | <i>nəfəsə</i><br>breath |  | <i>həveq'sa</i><br>to.breathe        |                     |
| 9.1d |   |                          | <i>oşa</i><br>after |                 |                 | <i>xavare</i><br>news   |  | <i>haq'sa</i><br>take                |                     |

|       | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                  |                     |                    |                              |   |                       | Post-nuclear  |                       |
|-------|--|--------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|---|-----------------------|---|-----------------------|
|       |  | S/A                      | Manner (or L)       | Indirect Object    | Location (or M)              | Object                                      | L, M or IO            |   | Verb                  |
| 9.1e  |  |                          |                     |                    |                              |   |                       | <i>Upa</i><br>tell                                  | <i>bëin</i>           |
| 9.1f  |  | <i>hun</i><br>2s         |                     |                    |                              |   |                       | <i>şunu</i><br>who.2s.are                           |                       |
| 9.2   |  | <i>Hun</i><br>2s         |                     |                    | <i>miya</i><br>here          |   | <i>hetären</i><br>how | <i>baft'iyo</i><br>come                             |                       |
| 9.3   |  |                          |                     |                    |                              | <i>Het'u görən</i><br>why reason            |                       | <i>hariyo</i><br>come                               |                       |
| 9.4a  |  | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak |                     |                    | <i>iz bel</i><br>3s.GEN head |   |                       | <i>hari</i><br>come                                 |                       |
| 9.4b  |  |                          |                     |                    |                              | <i>aşurxo</i><br>thing                      |                       | <i>exlät'ebsa</i><br>tell                           | <i>xuyərə</i><br>girl |
| 9.1   | Free Translation: Misak untied the girl and put her down. She caught her breath, then she asked, "Tell me, who are you?" |                          |                     |                    |                              |   |                       |   |                       |
| 9.2   | Free Translation: How did you come in here?  |                          |                     |                    |                              |   |                       |   |                       |
| 9.3   | Free Translation: For what reason did you come?"   |                          |                     |                    |                              |   |                       |   |                       |
| 9.4   | Free Translation: Misak told the girl all the adventures which happened to him.  |                          |                     |                    |                              |   |                       |   |                       |
| 10.1a |  | <i>Xuyərənal</i><br>girl |                     |                    |                              |   |                       | <i>nexe</i><br>said                                 |                       |
| 10.1b | <i>De şat</i><br>ok good   |                          |                     | <i>za</i><br>to.1s |                              |   |                       | <i>upa</i><br>tell                                  | <i>bëin</i>           |
| 10.1c |  | <i>vi</i><br>2s          |                     |                    |                              | <i>qəveğala varda</i><br>to.look.for flower |                       | <i>bəğəmbi</i><br>find                              |                       |
| 10.2a |  | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak |                     | <i>şot'o</i><br>3s |                              | <i>coğabe</i><br>answer                     | <i>tast'a</i><br>give | ---   |                       |
| 10.2b |  | <i>Zu</i><br>1s          | <i>həysə</i><br>now |                    |                              | <i>varde</i><br>flower                      |                       | <i>fikirə tez</i><br><i>zap'e</i><br>think not pull |                       |

|       | Pre-nuclear              | Nucleus                                      |                     |                       |  |   |                                     | Post-nuclear                      |                    |
|-------|--------------------------|--|---------------------|-----------------------|--|---|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
|       |                          | S/A  | Manner (or L)       | Indirect Object       | Location (or M)                                      | Object  | L, M or IO                          |                                   | Verb               |
| 10.3a |                          | <i>Zu</i><br>1s                              | <i>həysə</i><br>now |                       |  |   |                                     | <i>fikirez bsa</i><br>think to.do | <i>ki</i><br>that  |
| 10.3b |                          |  |                     |                       |  | <i>va</i><br>to.2s                                  | <i>hetər meyin</i><br>how from.here | <i>c'evk'az</i><br>to.take        |                    |
| 10.4a |                          | <i>Seranen</i><br>Seran                      |                     | <i>ğara</i><br>to.son |  |   |                                     | <i>pine</i><br>said               |                    |
| 10.4b | <i>əgər</i><br>if        | <i>hun</i><br>2s                             |                     |                       |  | <i>ketər şat</i><br><i>ğarnusa</i><br>such good boy |                                     | ---                               |                    |
| 10.4c |                          |  |                     |                       |  |   |                                     | <i>çurenşa</i><br>want            | <i>za</i><br>to.1s |
| 10.4d |                          |  |                     |                       | <i>me bayinq'u</i><br><i>-naxun</i><br>this darkness |   |                                     | <i>c'evq'an</i><br>take.out       |                    |
| 10.4e | <i>t'evəđine</i><br>then |  |                     |                       |  |   |                                     | <i>ümüxlaxa</i><br>listen         |                    |
| 10.4f |                          |  | <i>oşal</i><br>then |                       |  |   |                                     | <i>avabaka</i><br>know            |                    |
| 10.4g |                          | <i>nu şerebakala vard</i><br>not fade flower |                     |                       | <i>me bağçına</i><br>this garden                     |   | <i>bez hünərene</i><br>1s.GEN help  | <i>əmələ hario</i><br>grow come   |                    |
| 10.5a | <i>əgər</i><br>if        |  |                     |                       |  | <i>za</i><br>to.1s                                  | <i>meyin</i><br>from.here           | <i>c'evk'ain</i><br>take.out      |                    |
| 10.5b |                          |  |                     |                       |  |   |                                     | <i>hesabba</i><br>think           | <i>ki</i><br>that  |
| 10.5c |                          | <i>vardal</i><br>flower                      |                     |                       | <i>deve kiyexun</i><br>giant hand                    |   |                                     | <i>c'evenksa</i><br>take.out      |                    |

|       | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus  |               |                 |                                       |                                   |                     | Post-nuclear                             |                                     |
|-------|--|--|---------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
|       |  | S/A  | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object | Location (or M)                       | Object                            | L, M or IO          |  | Verb                                |
| 10.6  |  | <i>Q'uşurxoval t'evədirne bitim</i><br>bird then all |               |                 | <i>bez bac'anexun</i><br>1s.GEN after |                                   |                     | <i>purpi tağalt'un</i><br>fly come       |                                     |
| 10.1  | Free Translation: And the girl said, "All right, tell me please, have you found the flower which you looked for?"  |  |               |                 |                                       |                                   |                     |  |                                     |
| 10.2  | Free Translation: Misak answered her, "Now I'm not thinking about the flower.  |  |               |                 |                                       |                                   |                     |  |                                     |
| 10.3  | Free Translation: Now I'm thinking about how to take you from here."   |  |               |                 |                                       |                                   |                     |  |                                     |
| 10.4  | Free Translation: Seran said to the fellow, "If you are such a good fellow, and want to take me from this darkness, then listen to me to know the non-droop flower which grows in this garden thanks to me (with my help). |  |               |                 |                                       |                                   |                     |  |                                     |
| 10.5  | Free Translation: If you will take me from here, consider that you are taking the flower from the giant's hand.  |  |               |                 |                                       |                                   |                     |  |                                     |
| 10.6  | Free Translation: Then all the birds will fly after me also."  |  |               |                 |                                       |                                   |                     |  |                                     |
| 11.1a |  | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak                             |               |                 |                                       |                                   |                     | <i>pine</i><br>said                      |                                     |
| 11.1b | <i>Amma</i><br>but   |  |               |                 |                                       |                                   |                     | <i>avatezu</i><br>know.1s                |                                     |
| 11.1c |  |  |               |                 |                                       | <i>va</i><br>to.2s                | <i>hetər</i><br>how | <i>c'evk'az</i><br>to.take               | <i>me bağçinaxun</i><br>this garden |
| 11.2a |  | <i>Xuyəren</i><br>girl                               |               |                 |                                       |                                   |                     | <i>c'oğabe tadi</i><br>to.answer<br>give |                                     |
| 11.2b |  | <i>Deve</i><br>giant                                 |               |                 |                                       | <i>şat ėkurxono</i><br>good horse |                     | ---                                      |                                     |
| 11.3a |  | <i>Yan</i><br>1p                                     |               |                 |                                       |                                   |                     | <i>gərə ars'i</i><br>need sat            |                                     |
| 11.3b |  |  |               |                 | <i>ėkurxon</i><br>horse               |                                   |                     | <i>tağayan</i><br>to.go                  |                                     |
| 11.3c |  | <i>dev</i>   |               |                 |                                       |                                   |                     | <i>eğaminc'ə</i>                         |                                     |

|       | Pre-nuclear                   | Nucleus                   |               |                 |   |                                 |   | Post-nuclear   |  |
|-------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|-----------------|---|---------------------------------|---|--|--|
|       |                               | S/A                       | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object | Location (or M)                               | Object                          | L, M or IO                                  |  | Verb                                       |
|       |                               | giant                     |               |                 |   |                                 |   |  |  |
| 11.4a |                               | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak  |               |                 |   |                                 |   | <i>pine</i><br>said  |  |
| 11.4b | <i>əgər</i><br>if             | <i>yan</i><br>1p          |               |                 | <i>me</i><br><i>bağçınaxun</i><br>this garden |                                 |   | <i>c'eyes</i><br><i>bakayan</i><br>go.out to.be                    |  |
| 11.4c |                               |                           |               |                 |   |                                 |   | <i>t'ist'un çətin</i><br><i>tene</i><br>to.run<br>difficult it.not |  |
| 11.4d |                               |                           |               |                 |   | <i>sa darvazina</i><br>one door |   | <i>qaypi</i><br>to.open  |  |
| 11.4e |                               |                           |               |                 |   |                                 |   | <i>c'eyusun</i><br><i>lazime</i><br>to.go.out need                 |  |
| 11.5a |                               | <i>Zu</i><br>1s           |               |                 |   | <i>darvazina</i><br>door        |   | <i>qaypes</i><br><i>bazaksa</i><br>open can                        |  |
| 11.5b |                               | <i>Xuyəren</i><br>girl    |               |                 |   |                                 |   | <i>pine</i><br>said  |  |
| 11.5c | <i>şoto görəl</i><br>that why | <i>deven</i><br>giant     |               |                 |   | <i>za</i><br>to.1s              | <i>bez</i><br><i>popaxun</i><br>1s.GEN hair | <i>ğaçp'i</i><br><i>suruk'ebşa</i><br>tie hang                     | <i>ki</i><br>that                          |
| 11.5d |                               | <i>zu</i><br>1s           |               |                 |   |                                 |   | <i>t'imat'az</i><br>run  | <i>meyin</i><br>from.here                  |
| 11.6a | <i>Oşa</i><br>after           | <i>şorox</i><br>3p        |               |                 |   |                                 | <i>hərəkət</i><br>hurry                     | <i>bi tat'unşa</i><br>make go                                      | <i>ək bakala ganu</i><br>horse where place |
| 11.6b |                               |                           |               |                 |   |                                 |   | <i>lat'unşa</i><br>to.seat   | <i>əka</i><br>horse                        |
| 11.6c |                               | <i>Seranenal</i><br>Seran |               |                 |   | <i>darvazina</i><br>door        |   | <i>qayene</i><br>open  |  |

|       | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus             |               |                         |                        |   |   | Post-nuclear             |                                    |
|-------|--|---------------------|---------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
|       |  | S/A                 | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object         | Location (or M)        | Object  | L, M or IO                                |                          | Verb                               |
| 11.6d |  |                     |               |                         |                        |   | <i>c'eri bağçi-naxun</i><br>go.out garden | <i>tat'unsa</i><br>go    |                                    |
| 11.1  | Free Translation: Misak said, “But I don’t know how to take you from this garden.”   |                     |               |                         |                        |   |   |                          |                                    |
| 11.2  | Free Translation: The girl answered, “The giant has good horses.   |                     |               |                         |                        |   |   |                          |                                    |
| 11.3  | Free Translation: We must go on the horses, before the giant comes.”   |                     |               |                         |                        |   |   |                          |                                    |
| 11.4  | Free Translation: Misak said: “If we could get out of this garden, it is not difficult to run, the main thing is to open the gate and go out.” |                     |               |                         |                        |   |   |                          |                                    |
| 11.5  | Free Translation: ”I can open the gate,” said the girl, “that’s why the giant ties me and hangs me by my hair, so that I won’t run away.”      |                     |               |                         |                        |   |   |                          |                                    |
| 11.6  | Free Translation: Then they quickly went to the horse’s place, sat on a horse and Seran opened the gate, then they went out of the garden.     |                     |               |                         |                        |   |   |                          |                                    |
| 12.1a |  | <i>Şorox</i><br>3p  |               |                         |                        | <i>taysaxq'at'un</i><br>ready                       |   | <i>baki</i>              |                                    |
| 12.1b |  | <i>zu</i><br>1s     |               |                         |                        |   |   | <i>exlɔtbaz</i><br>tell  | <i>văx devaxun</i><br>to.you giant |
| 12.2a |  | <i>Dev</i><br>giant |               | <i>ðxălăxun</i><br>hunt | <i>qaybaki</i><br>back |   |   | <i>enesa</i><br>it.comes | <i>k'oya</i><br>to.house           |
| 12.2b |  |                     |               |                         |                        |   |   | <i>běneğsa</i><br>see    |                                    |
| 12.2c |  |                     |               |                         |                        | <i>bağçina bağala darvazox</i><br>garden enter gate |   | <i>qaye</i><br>open      |                                    |
| 12.2d |  |                     |               |                         |                        |   |   | <i>tanesa</i><br>go      | <i>p'odvala</i><br>basement        |
| 12.2e |  |                     |               |                         |                        |   |   | <i>běneğsa</i><br>see    |                                    |

|       | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                    |               |  |                 |                                |                      | Post-nuclear                                  |   |
|-------|--|----------------------------|---------------|--|-----------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|
|       |  | S/A                        | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object  | Location (or M) | Object                         | L, M or IO           |   | Verb  |
| 12.2f |  |                            |               |  |                 | <i>xuyər</i><br>girl/daughter  | <i>t'ia</i><br>there | <i>butene</i><br>not.have                     |   |
| 12.2g |  |                            |               |  |                 | <i>əkəl</i><br>horse           |                      | <i>butene</i><br>not.have                     |   |
| 12.2h |  |                            |               |  |                 |                                |                      | <i>q'amışebaks</i><br>a<br>understands        | ki<br>that  |
| 12.2i | <i>bağcina</i><br>garden   | <i>amdare</i><br>to.person |               |  |                 |                                |                      | <i>bas'e</i>                                  |   |
| 12.2j |  |                            |               |  |                 | <i>xuyərəl</i><br>girl         |                      | <i>ext'i taşerene</i><br>take take            |   |
| 12.3a |  | <i>Dev</i><br>giant        |               |  |                 |                                |                      | <i>lanesa</i><br>mount                        | <i>əka</i><br>horse                                 |
| 12.3b |  |                            |               |  |                 |                                |                      | <i>tanesa</i><br>go                           | <i>şot'oğoy</i><br><i>bačanexun</i><br>3p.GEN after |
| 12.3c | <i>amma</i><br>but   | <i>me ěk</i><br>this horse |               | <i>t'e ġar q'a xuyər</i><br><i>ars'i ěkaxun</i><br>that son and girl/<br>daughter sat<br>horse |                 | <i>gele acize</i><br>very weak |                      | <i>baksa</i><br>is                            |   |
| 12.4  |  | <i>Şorox</i><br>3p         |               |  |                 | <i>xeylək</i><br>some          |                      | <i>tas'i t'un</i><br><i>baksa</i><br>go 3p is |   |
| 12.1  | Free Translation: While they are going, I shall tell you about the giant.  |                            |               |  |                 |                                |                      |   |   |
| 12.2  | Free Translation: The giant came back from the hunt to his house; he saw that the gate of the garden was open; he went to the basement; the girl was not there and the horse was not there, he understood that some one came into the garden and he had taken the girl also. |                            |               |  |                 |                                |                      |   |   |



|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                                 |                        |                            |                                  |                                   |                         | Post-nuclear                         |
|-------|---|---|------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|       |   | S/A                                     | Manner<br>(or L)       | Indirect<br>Object         | Location<br>(or M)               | Object                            | L, M or<br>IO           |                                      |
| 12.3  | Free Translation: The giant sat on the horse and followed after them, but this horse was weaker than the horse the fellow and girl were riding. |   |                        |                            |                                  |                                   |                         |                                      |
| 12.4  | Free Translation: They had gone some way already.   |   |                        |                            |                                  |                                   |                         |                                      |
| 13.1a |   |   |                        |                            | <i>Qoş furupi</i><br>behind turn |                                   |                         | <i>bet'unğsa</i><br>look             |
| 13.1b |   |   |                        |                            |                                  |                                   |                         | <i>at'unksa</i><br>see               |
| 13.1c |   | <i>dev</i><br>giant                     |                        |                            | <i>bacanexun</i><br>after        |                                   |                         | <i>enesa</i><br>it.comes             |
| 13.2a |   |   |                        |                            |                                  | <i>İçoğoy ěka</i><br>3p.GEN horse | <i>samalal</i><br>more  | <i>kapt'i</i><br>to.make.hurry       |
| 13.2b |   |   |                        |                            |                                  |                                   | <i>ost'ahar</i><br>fast | <i>t'un taysa</i><br>3p goes         |
| 13.3a |   | <i>Seranen</i><br>Seran                 |                        | <i>Misak'a</i><br>to.Misak |                                  |                                   |                         | <i>pine</i><br>said                  |
| 13.3b |   |   |                        |                            |                                  |                                   |                         | <i>Ma q'iba</i><br>don't afraid      |
| 13.3c |   | <i>beş ars'i ěk</i><br>1p.GEN sat horse |                        |                            |                                  | <i>gele bəyc'e</i><br>very fast   |                         | <i>taysa</i><br>goes                 |
| 13.3d |   | <i>dev</i><br>giant                     |                        | <i>yax</i><br>1p           |                                  |                                   |                         | <i>p'ap'ala tene</i><br>reach it.not |
| 13.3e | <i>çunki</i><br>because   | <i>dev</i><br>giant                     |                        |                            |                                  | <i>gele bñhine</i><br>very heavy  |                         | ---                                  |
| 13.3f |   | <i>şot'ay ěk</i><br>3s.GEN horse        | <i>usum</i><br>quickly |                            |                                  | <i>mandak'</i><br>tired           |                         | <i>bakale</i><br>be                  |
| 13.1  | Free Translation: They looked back and saw the giant was coming after them.   |   |                        |                            |                                  |                                   |                         |                                      |
| 13.2  | Free Translation: They galloped more quickly.   |   |                        |                            |                                  |                                   |                         |                                      |

|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                           |                    |                  |                      |   |                         | Post-nuclear                                |
|-------|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|----------------------|---|-------------------------|---|
|       |   | S/A                               | Manner (or L)      | Indirect Object  | Location (or M)      | Object  | L, M or IO              |   |
| 13.3  | Free Translation: Seran said to Misk, “Don’t be afraid, our horse is galloping very fast; the giant will not reach us, because the giant is very heavy, his horse will be tired very soon.” |                                   |                    |                  |                      |   |                         |   |
| 14.1a | <i>Samal oša</i><br>after after   |                                   | <i>sal</i><br>also |                  | <i>qoş</i><br>behind |   |                         | <i>bēt'unğsa</i><br>look                    |
| 14.1b |   |                                   |                    |                  |                      |   |                         | <i>at'unksa</i><br>see<br><i>ki</i><br>that |
| 14.1c |   | <i>ək</i><br>horse                |                    |                  |                      |   |                         | <i>bitene</i><br>fall                       |
| 14.1d |   | <i>iz jomoval</i><br>3s.GEN mouth |                    |                  |                      | <i>dirist kəfunal</i><br>all foam             |                         | <i>bakene</i><br>be                         |
| 14.1e |   |                                   |                    |                  |                      | <i>sa təhərene</i><br><i>nəfəs</i><br>one air |                         | <i>həfq'sa</i><br>breathe                   |
| 14.1f |   | <i>deval</i><br>giant             |                    |                  |                      |   |                         | <i>bitene</i><br>fall<br><i>oqa</i><br>down |
| 14.2a |   | <i>Seranen</i><br>Seran           |                    |                  |                      |   |                         | <i>pine</i><br>said                         |
| 14.2b |   |                                   | <i>Ene</i>         |                  |                      |   |                         | <i>ma q'ba</i><br>don't afraid              |
| 14.2c |   | <i>dev</i><br>giant               |                    | <i>yax</i><br>1p |                      |   |                         | <i>p'ap'ala tene</i><br>reach it.not        |
| 14.2d |   | <i>şo</i><br>3s                   |                    |                  | <i>qoş</i><br>behind |   |                         | <i>qaybay</i><br><i>tağale</i><br>return go |
| 14.1  | Free Translation: After some time, they looked back, and saw the horse fall down, and his mouth was full of foam; he breathed with difficulties and the giant fell down, too.               |                                   |                    |                  |                      |   |                         |   |
| 14.2  | Free Translation: Seran said, “Don’t be afraid anymore, the giant will not reach us; he will go back.”  |                                   |                    |                  |                      |   |                         |   |
| 15.1a |   |                                   |                    |                  |                      |   | <i>Gelet'un</i><br>more | <i>taysa</i><br>goes                        |
| 15.1b |   |                                   |                    |                  |                      |   | <i>malt'un</i>          | <i>taysa</i>                                |

|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                                |               |                            |   |   |   | Post-nuclear                             |  |
|-------|---|--|---------------|----------------------------|---|---|---|--|--|
|       |   | S/A                                    | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object            | Location (or M)                                       | Object  | L, M or IO                                  |  | Verb   |
| 15.1c | <i>axri</i><br>at.last  | <i>şorox</i><br>3p                     |               |                            |   |   | a.little                                    | goes<br><i>hari</i><br>come              |  |
| 15.1d |   |  |               |                            | <i>Misak'i</i><br><i>k'oya</i><br>Misak's<br>to.house |   |   | <i>p'at'unbsa</i><br>arrive              |  |
| 15.2a |   | <i>Misak'i nanan</i><br>Misak's mother |               |                            |   | <i>Misaka</i><br>Misak  |   | <i>ak'ala</i><br>see                     | <i>kinə</i><br>as                                      |
| 15.2b |   |  |               |                            |   |   | <i>gele</i><br>very                         | <i>müqebaksa</i><br>to.be.happy          |  |
| 15.2c |   |  |               |                            |   | <i>Seranal</i><br>Seran   |   | <i>q'ujbi</i><br>embrace                 |  |
| 15.2d |   |  |               |                            |   |   |   | <i>muçene</i><br>to.kiss                 | <i>iz xuyər k'inə</i><br>3s.GEN girl/<br>daughter like |
| 15.3a | <i>Oşa</i><br>after   | <i>nanan</i><br>mother                 |               | <i>Misak'a</i><br>to.Misak |   |   |   | <i>nexe</i><br>said                      |  |
| 15.3b | <i>Ay bala</i><br>hey child   | <i>hun</i><br>2s                       |               |                            |   | <i>şaat əşen</i><br>good work   |   | <i>biq'iyo</i><br>to.do                  |  |
| 15.3c |   |  |               |                            |   | <i>Serana</i><br>Seran  | <i>deve</i><br><i>kiyexun</i><br>giant hand | <i>čevk'i</i><br><i>eçerenu</i><br>bring |  |
| 15.4a | <i>Ama</i><br>but   | <i>hun</i><br>you                      |               | <i>za</i><br>to.1s         |   |   |   | <i>upa</i><br>tell                       | <i>Bëyn</i>  |
| 15.4b |   |  |               |                            |   | <i>t'e nu</i><br><i>şerebakala</i><br><i>varda</i><br>that not fade<br>flower |   | <i>eçerenu</i><br>bring                  |  |
| 15.1  | Free Translation: They went a long or short time, at last they came to Misak's house. |  |               |                            |   |   |   |  |  |

|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                                |                                    |                              |                         |                                      |                        | Post-nuclear  |
|-------|---|--|------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|---|
|       |   | S/A                                    | Manner (or L)                      | Indirect Object              | Location (or M)         | Object                               | L, M or IO             |   |
| 15.2  | Free Translation: When Misak's mother saw him she was very happy. She embraced and kissed Seran also as her daughter. |  |                                    |                              |                         |                                      |                        |   |
| 15.3  | Free Translation: Then mother said to Misak, "My dear son, you did very well, bringing Seran from the giant's hand.   |  |                                    |                              |                         |                                      |                        |   |
| 15.4  | Free Translation: But tell me please, have you brought that non-droop flower?"  |  |                                    |                              |                         |                                      |                        |   |
| 16.1a |   | <i>Misak'</i><br>Misak                 |                                    |                              |                         | <i>məhat'al</i>                      |                        | <i>manest'a</i><br><i>ki</i><br>that                |
| 16.1b |   | <i>nanan</i><br>mother                 | <i>mayna</i><br>how                |                              |                         |                                      |                        | <i>ava</i><br>know                                  |
| 16.1c | <i>çunki</i><br>because   | <i>için</i><br>3s.REFL                 |                                    |                              | <i>k'oyaxun</i><br>home |                                      |                        | <i>tağat'an</i><br>go                               |
| 16.1d |   |  |                                    |                              |                         | <i>varde</i><br>flower               | <i>barədə</i><br>about | ---   |
| 16.1e |   |  |                                    | <i>nana</i><br>mother        |                         | <i>hik'k'al</i><br>nothing           |                        | <i>pitene</i><br>not.tell                           |
| 16.2a |   | <i>Nanan</i><br>mother                 |                                    |                              |                         |                                      |                        | <i>pine</i><br>said                                 |
| 16.2b | <i>Ay bala</i><br>hey child   | <i>hun</i><br>you                      |                                    |                              | <i>k'oyaxun</i><br>home |                                      |                        | <i>ç'erit'uxun</i><br>go.out<br><i>oşa</i><br>after |
| 16.2c |   | <i>padç'ağen</i><br>king               |                                    | <i>alverçina</i><br>merchant |                         | <i>iz vəzire</i><br>3s.GEN secretary |                        | <i>biyo</i><br>to.do                                |
| 16.3a |   | <i>T'e alverçiyal</i><br>that merchant | <i>isə hər ği</i><br>now every day |                              |                         |                                      |                        | <i>enesa</i><br>it.comes<br><i>miya</i><br>here     |
| 16.3b |   |  |                                    | <i>vane</i><br>2s            |                         | <i>xavar</i><br>news                 |                        | <i>haq'sa</i><br>take                               |
| 16.4a |   | <i>Şot'in</i><br>3s                    |                                    |                              |                         |                                      |                        | <i>fikirebsa</i><br>think                           |
| 16.4b |   | <i>hun</i>                             |                                    |                              |                         | <i>varda</i>                         |                        | <i>eçez ten</i><br><i>bakal</i>                     |

|       | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus |                    |                    |                                  |        |                                       | Post-nuclear             |      |
|-------|--|---------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|------|
|       |  | S/A     | Manner<br>(or L)   | Indirect<br>Object | Location<br>(or M)               | Object | L, M or<br>IO                         |                          | Verb |
|       |  | 2s      |                    |                    |                                  |        | flower                                |                          |      |
| 16.4c | <i>padč'ağenal</i><br>king   |         |                    |                    | <i>vi bula</i><br>2s.GEN to.head |        | <i>bot'ale</i><br>cut                 |                          |      |
| 16.5a | <i>T'e q'oja işq'aral</i><br>that old man  |         |                    |                    |                                  |        | ---                                   |                          |      |
| 16.5b | <i>mat'in ki</i><br>which that   |         | <i>va</i><br>to.2s |                    | <i>yaq'e</i><br>way              |        | <i>akest'e</i><br>show                |                          |      |
| 16.5c |  |         |                    |                    |                                  |        | <i>biq'i</i><br>caught                |                          |      |
| 16.5d |  |         |                    |                    |                                  |        | <i>badet'un</i><br>put                | <i>zindana</i><br>prison |      |
| 16.1  | Free Translation: Misak was surprised that mother knew, because when he went from the house he didn't say anything about the flower to his mother. |         |                    |                    |                                  |        |                                       |                          |      |
| 16.2  | Free Translation: Mother said, "My dear, after you left the house the king made the merchant his advocate.   |         |                    |                    |                                  |        |                                       |                          |      |
| 16.3  | Free Translation: That merchant is coming here every day and he is asking about you.   |         |                    |                    |                                  |        |                                       |                          |      |
| 16.4  | Free Translation: He is thinking, that you will not be able to bring that rose, and the king will cut off your head.                               |         |                    |                    |                                  |        |                                       |                          |      |
| 16.5  | Free Translation: That old man, who showed you the way, has been put in prison (arrested).   |         |                    |                    |                                  |        |                                       |                          |      |
| 17.1a | <i>Mot'oğon</i><br>3p  |         |                    |                    |                                  |        | <i>exlətp'amin-<br/>cə</i><br>to.tell |                          |      |
| 17.1b | <i>təzə vəziri amdarxo</i><br>new secretary people   |         |                    |                    |                                  |        | <i>et'unsa</i><br>come                |                          |      |
| 17.1c |  |         |                    |                    | <i>xavart'un</i><br>news         |        | <i>haq'sa</i><br>take                 |                          |      |
| 17.1d | <i>Misak'</i><br>Misak   |         |                    |                    |                                  |        | <i>harene</i><br>come                 |                          |      |

|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus  |                                |                 |                      |   |            | Post-nuclear                    |                          |
|-------|---|--|--------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|---|------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
|       |   | S/A  | Manner (or L)                  | Indirect Object | Location (or M)      | Object  | L, M or IO |                                 | Verb                     |
| 17.2a |   | <i>Misak'</i><br>Misak   |                                |                 |                      |   |            | <i>c'enesa</i><br>it.go.out     |                          |
| 17.2b |   |  |                                |                 | <i>běş</i><br>before |   |            | <i>nexe</i><br>said             |                          |
| 17.2c | <i>Ho</i><br>yes  | <i>zu</i><br>I   |                                |                 |                      |   |            | <i>harezu</i><br>came           |                          |
| 17.3a |   | <i>T'e hari amdarxoy boşt'an sunt'in</i><br>that come people among one |                                |                 |                      |   |            | <i>nexe</i><br>said             |                          |
| 17.3b |   | <i>Padč'ağen va tadi vaxt</i><br>king to.you give time                 | <i>ğe</i><br>day               |                 |                      |   |            | <i>çareksa</i><br>finished      |                          |
| 17.4  |   | <i>Hun</i><br>2s   |                                |                 |                      | <i>varda</i><br>flower                              |            | <i>eçerenu</i><br>to.bring      | <i>yoxsa tə</i><br>or no |
| 17.1  | Free Translation: While they were talking, the new advocator's people came and asked, "Has Misak come?"             |  |                                |                 |                      |   |            |                                 |                          |
| 17.2  | Free Translation: Misak came out and said, "Yes, I came."   |  |                                |                 |                      |   |            |                                 |                          |
| 17.3  | Free Translation: One of the people (who came) said, "The time, which the king had fixed for you, comes to an end." |  |                                |                 |                      |   |            |                                 |                          |
| 17.4  | Free Translation: Have you brought the rose or not?"  |  |                                |                 |                      |   |            |                                 |                          |
| 18.1a |   | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak   | <i>sal</i><br>also             |                 |                      | <i>sa vədine q'ibi aŋçi</i><br>one never afraid lie |            | <i>duği tene</i><br>to it.not   |                          |
| 18.1b |   | <i>şot'o</i><br>3s   | <i>göral hələ</i><br>why still |                 |                      | <i>iz jomo</i><br>3s.GEN mouth                      |            | <i>əmbeney</i>                  | <i>ki</i><br>that        |
| 18.1c |   |  |                                |                 |                      | <i>uk'ale</i>                                       |            | <i>tə eçeritezu</i><br>no bring |                          |
| 18.2a |   | <i>Seranen</i>   | <i>şot'oxun bəş</i>            |                 |                      | <i>coğabe</i>                                       |            | <i>tasta</i>                    |                          |

|       | Pre-nuclear                     | Nucleus                            |                            |                           |                 |                                 |   | Post-nuclear  |      |
|-------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|---|---|------|
|       |                                 | S/A                                | Manner (or L)              | Indirect Object           | Location (or M) | Object                          | L, M or IO                                    |   | Verb |
|       |                                 | Seran                              | from.3s<br>before          |                           |                 | answer                          |   |   | give |
| 18.2b | <i>Ho</i><br>yes                | <i>kot'in</i><br>3s                |                            |                           |                 |                                 | <i>eçerene</i><br>bring                       |   |      |
| 18.2c | <i>samal oşa</i><br>after after | <i>için</i><br>3s.REFL             |                            |                           |                 |                                 | <i>eçeri</i><br>bring                         |   |      |
| 18.2d |                                 |                                    | <i>padč'ağa</i><br>king    |                           |                 |                                 | <i>tadale</i><br>give                         |   |      |
| 18.3  |                                 | <i>Hari amdarxo</i><br>come people |                            | <i>qoş</i><br>behind      |                 |                                 | <i>qaybay</i><br><i>tat'unsa</i><br>return go |   |      |
| 18.4a |                                 | <i>Misak'enal</i><br>Misak         |                            | <i>Seranaxun</i><br>Seran |                 | <i>xavare</i><br>news           | <i>haq'sa</i><br>take                         |   |      |
| 18.4b |                                 | <i>Hun</i><br>2s                   |                            |                           |                 |                                 | <i>avanu</i><br>know                          | <i>ki</i><br>that   |      |
| 18.4c |                                 | <i>zu</i><br>I                     |                            |                           |                 | <i>varda</i><br>flower          | <i>eçeritezu</i><br>bring                     |   |      |
| 18.4d |                                 |                                    | <i>het'aynak'en</i><br>why |                           |                 | <i>aŋçi</i><br>lie              | <i>duği</i><br>to                             |   |      |
| 18.5a |                                 | <i>Seranen</i><br>Seran            |                            |                           |                 |                                 | <i>axşumene</i><br>laugh                      |   |      |
| 18.5b |                                 |                                    | <i>oşal</i><br>then        |                           |                 |                                 | <i>nexe</i><br>said                           |   |      |
| 18.5c |                                 | <i>Hun</i><br>2s                   |                            |                           |                 | <i>t'e varda</i><br>that flower | <i>eçerenu</i><br>bring                       |   |      |
| 18.6a |                                 | <i>Seranen</i><br>Seran            |                            |                           |                 |                                 | <i>exest'a</i><br>takes                       | <i>boşq'ava</i><br>saucer                                 |      |
| 18.6b |                                 |                                    |                            |                           |                 |                                 | <i>bineq'sa</i><br>it.catches                 | <i>iz bõxmoğoy</i><br><i>tume</i><br>3s.GEN nose<br>under |      |

|       | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                               |                           |                 |  |                                 |            | Post-nuclear               |                                      |
|-------|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|--|---------------------------------|------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|       |  | S/A                                   | Manner (or L)             | Indirect Object | Location (or M)                            | Object                          | L, M or IO |                            | Verb                                 |
| 18.7  |  |                                       | <i>Mis'ikcə</i><br>little |                 | <i>iz bəxməğoy loxol</i><br>3s.GEN nose on |                                 |            | <i>dunəğsa</i><br>touch    |                                      |
| 18.8a | <i>Bəxməğoxun</i><br>nose  | <i>p'ə k'at p'i</i><br>two drop blood |                           |                 |  |                                 |            | <i>k'at'ene</i><br>drop    | <i>boşq'avi boş</i><br>saucer inside |
| 18.8b |  |                                       |                           |                 |  |                                 |            | <i>t'ik'irpi</i><br>turned |                                      |
| 18.8c |  | <i>hər soğo</i><br>every one          |                           |                 |  | <i>sa vardane</i><br>one flower |            | <i>c'uresa</i><br>become   |                                      |
| 18.1  | Free Translation: Misak never told a lie out of fear, so he just opened his mouth to say he didn't bring it.                     |                                       |                           |                 |  |                                 |            |                            |                                      |
| 18.2  | Free Translation: Seran answered before him, "Yes, he has brought it; after some time he will bring it and hand it to the king." |                                       |                           |                 |  |                                 |            |                            |                                      |
| 18.3  | Free Translation: The people who came went back.   |                                       |                           |                 |  |                                 |            |                            |                                      |
| 18.4  | Free Translation: And Misak asked Seran, "You know that I didn't bring the rose, why did you lie?"                               |                                       |                           |                 |  |                                 |            |                            |                                      |
| 18.5  | Free Translation: Seran smiled and then said, "You have brought that rose."  |                                       |                           |                 |  |                                 |            |                            |                                      |
| 18.6  | Free Translation: Seran took a saucer and kept it under her nose.  |                                       |                           |                 |  |                                 |            |                            |                                      |
| 18.7  | Free Translation: She touched her nose a little.   |                                       |                           |                 |  |                                 |            |                            |                                      |
| 18.8  | Free Translation: There two small drops of blood dropped into the saucer, then every drop turned into a rose.                    |                                       |                           |                 |  |                                 |            |                            |                                      |



## APPENDIX E

### MISAK PART 4

|      | Pre-nuclear                    | Nucleus  |                          |                         |                           |                               |                                      |  | Post-nuclear  |
|------|--------------------------------|--|--------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---|
|      |                                | S/A  | Manner (or L)            | Indirect Object         | Location (or M)           | Object                        | L, M or IO                           | Verb                                   |   |
| 1.1a |                                | <i>Seranen</i><br>Seran  |                          |                         |                           |                               |                                      | <i>nexe</i><br>said                    |   |
| 1.1b |                                | <i>Deve</i><br>giant   |                          |                         | <i>bağçinal</i><br>garden | <i>ke vard</i><br>this flower | <i>bez p'iyaxune</i><br>1s.GEN blood | <i>əmələ eysay</i><br>grow come        |   |
| 1.1c | <i>şot'o görəl</i><br>3s why   | <i>deven</i><br>giant  |                          |                         |                           | <i>za</i><br>to.1s            | <i>t'ia</i><br>there                 | <i>ğaçe efsay</i><br>tie keep          |   |
| 1.2a | <i>İsə</i><br>now              |  |                          |                         |                           |                               |                                      | <i>exta</i><br>take                    | <i>me vardurxo</i><br>this flower                       |
| 1.2b |                                |  |                          |                         |                           |                               |                                      | <i>taşa</i><br>bring                   | <i>padç'ağeynak'</i><br><i>vaxun</i><br>to.king from.2s |
| 1.2c |                                |  |                          |                         |                           | <i>kul</i><br>hand            |                                      | <i>haq'eq'an</i><br>make.free          |   |
| 1.3a |                                | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak   |                          |                         |                           |                               |                                      | <i>nexe</i><br>said                    |   |
| 1.3b | <i>Tə</i><br>now               | <i>şot'oğon</i><br>3p  | <i>p'urumal</i><br>again | <i>zaxun</i><br>from.1s |                           | <i>kul</i><br>hand            |                                      | <i>haq'ala tet'un</i><br>make.free not |   |
| 1.4a | <i>Heq'ədər ki</i><br>how that | <i>murdar alverçi sal</i><br><i>beysavat padç'ağ</i><br>bad merchant also<br>stupid king |                          |                         |                           |                               |                                      | <i>but'un</i><br>exist                 |   |
| 1.4b |                                | <i>ya zaynak' ya zalari</i><br><i>amdarxoynak'</i><br>even 1s even like.1s<br>people     |                          |                         |                           | <i>dinçluğ</i><br>peace       |                                      | <i>butene</i><br>not.have              |   |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                    |                    |                             |                    |                                 |            |   | Post-nuclear |
|------|--|----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|------------|---|--------------|
|      |  | S/A                        | Manner<br>(or L)   | Indirect<br>Object          | Location<br>(or M) | Object                          | L, M or IO | Verb  |              |
| 1.5a |  | <i>Seranen</i><br>Seran    |                    |                             |                    | <i>xavare</i><br>news           |            | <i>haq'sa</i><br>take                                 |              |
| 1.5b | <i>P'oy</i><br>but   | <i>hun</i><br>2s           |                    |                             |                    | <i>k'ə bsunen</i><br>what to.do |            | <i>çuresa</i><br>want                                 |              |
| 1.1  | Free Translation: Seran said, "That rose was created from my blood in the giant's garden too, that's why the giant tied and kept me there. |                            |                    |                             |                    |                                 |            |   |              |
| 1.2  | Free Translation: Now take these roses, and carry them to the king, so that they make you free (take their hands away)."                   |                            |                    |                             |                    |                                 |            |   |              |
| 1.3  | Free Translation: Misak said, "No, they will not make me free (take their hands away).   |                            |                    |                             |                    |                                 |            |   |              |
| 1.4  | Free Translation: As long as there are the bad merchant and the stupid king, there is no peace for me and for people like me."             |                            |                    |                             |                    |                                 |            |   |              |
| 1.5  | Free Translation: Seran asked, "But what do you want to do?"   |                            |                    |                             |                    |                                 |            |   |              |
| 2.1a |  | <i>Misak'enal</i><br>Misak |                    |                             |                    |                                 |            | <i>qaybay</i><br>return                               |              |
| 2.1b |  |                            |                    | <i>şot'oxune</i><br>from.3s |                    | <i>xavar</i><br>news            |            | <i>haq'sa</i><br>take                                 |              |
| 2.1c |  |                            |                    |                             |                    |                                 |            | <i>Upa</i><br>tell                                    | <i>bëyin</i> |
| 2.1d | <i>əgər</i><br>if  | <i>zu</i><br>1s            |                    |                             |                    | <i>me varda</i><br>this flower  |            | <i>taşeri</i><br>bring                                |              |
| 2.1e |  |                            |                    | <i>padç'ağa</i><br>king     |                    |                                 |            | <i>tadaiz</i><br>give                                 |              |
| 2.1f |  | <i>hun</i><br>2s           | <i>sal</i><br>also |                             |                    | <i>mər vard</i><br>such flower  |            | <i>əmələ eçez</i><br><i>bakalnu</i><br>grow bring can |              |
| 2.2a |  | <i>Seranen</i><br>Seran    |                    | <i>şot'o</i><br>3s          |                    | <i>coğabe</i><br>answer         |            | <i>tast'a</i><br>give                                 |              |
| 2.2b | <i>Ho</i><br>yes   |                            |                    |                             |                    |                                 |            | <i>bakoz</i><br>can                                   |              |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                            |                                 |                 |   |  |            |                                     | Post-nuclear                    |
|------|---|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|---|--|------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|      |   | S/A                                | Manner (or L)                   | Indirect Object | Location (or M)                                       | Object                                 | L, M or IO | Verb                                |                                 |
| 2.3  |   | <i>Zu</i><br>1s                    |                                 |                 |   | <i>vardluği baxça</i><br>flower garden |            | <i>sakoz</i>                        |                                 |
| 2.4  | <i>Deve bağçına bakala</i><br>giant garden where  | <i>q'uşurxo bitim</i><br>birds all |                                 |                 |   |  |            | <i>purpi eğale</i><br>fly will.come | <i>miya</i><br>here             |
| 2.5  |   | <i>Misak'</i><br>Misak             |                                 |                 |   |  |            | <i>müqebaksa</i><br>to.be.happy     |                                 |
| 2.1  | Free Translation: And Misak asked her, “Tell me, please, if I give these roses to the king, will you create this kind of rose again?” |                                    |                                 |                 |   |  |            |                                     |                                 |
| 2.2  | Free Translation: Seran answered his question, “Yes, I can.   |                                    |                                 |                 |   |  |            |                                     |                                 |
| 2.3  | Free Translation: I shall create a flower garden.   |                                    |                                 |                 |   |  |            |                                     |                                 |
| 2.4  | Free Translation: All the birds from the giant’s garden will come here.”  |                                    |                                 |                 |   |  |            |                                     |                                 |
| 2.5  | Free Translation: Misak was happy.  |                                    |                                 |                 |   |  |            |                                     |                                 |
| 3.1a |   |                                    |                                 |                 |   | <i>Vardurxo</i><br>flower              |            | <i>lanexsa</i><br>it.puts           |                                 |
| 3.1b |   |                                    |                                 |                 | <i>q'aşəng p'ot'nosi boş</i><br>wonderful tray inside |  |            | <i>taneşt'a</i><br>bring            | <i>padč'ağeynak'</i><br>to.king |
| 3.2a | <i>Həgigiyal</i><br>indeed  | <i>q'uşurxon</i><br>bird           | <i>gele vaxtey</i><br>very time |                 |   | <i>măğ</i><br>song                     |            | <i>tet'unney</i><br>not             |                                 |
| 3.2b |   |                                    |                                 |                 |   | <i>varda</i><br>flower                 |            | <i>ak'ala</i><br>see                |                                 |

|      | Pre-nuclear                   | Nucleus                       |                               |                            |                 |  |            |   | Post-nuclear      |
|------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|--|------------|---|-------------------|
|      |                               | S/A                           | Manner (or L)                 | Indirect Object            | Location (or M) | Object   | L, M or IO | Verb                                      |                   |
| 3.2c |                               |                               | <i>k'inə</i><br>like          |                            |                 |  |            | <i>diriləinşt'un-baki</i><br>to.get.alive |                   |
| 3.2d |                               |                               |                               |                            |                 |  |            | <i>burt'unqi mǎǧpsa</i><br>started sing   |                   |
| 3.2e |                               | <i>padč'aǧal</i><br>king      |                               |                            |                 | <i>müqəbaki</i><br>happy                       |            | ---                                       |                   |
| 3.2f | <i>ama</i><br>but             | <i>alverçina</i><br>merchant  |                               |                            |                 |  |            | <i>unk'o</i><br>look                      |                   |
| 3.2g |                               |                               |                               |                            |                 | <i>sa güllət'un</i><br>one bullet              |            | <i>xelbey</i><br>shoot                    |                   |
| 3.2h |                               | <i>şot'in</i><br>3s           |                               |                            |                 |  |            | <i>pine</i><br>said                       |                   |
| 3.2i |                               | <i>Yan</i><br>1p              |                               | <i>Misak'a</i><br>to.Misak |                 |  |            | <i>peyan</i><br>say                       |                   |
| 3.2j |                               |                               |                               |                            |                 | <i>t'e varda tumlaq'an</i><br>that flower root |            | <i>eçeri</i><br>bring                     |                   |
| 3.3  | <i>Ama</i><br>but             | <i>için</i><br>3s.REFL        |                               |                            |                 | <i>tək vardane</i><br>alone flower             |            | <i>eçere</i><br>bring                     |                   |
| 3.4a | <i>Ğeynaxun</i><br>from.today |                               |                               | <i>kot'o</i><br>3s         |                 |  |            | <i>yaq'absune lazim</i><br>send need      | <i>ki</i><br>that |
| 3.4b |                               |                               |                               |                            |                 |  |            | <i>tas'i</i><br>go                        |                   |
| 3.4c |                               |                               |                               |                            |                 | <i>varde tuma</i><br>flower root               |            | <i>eçane</i><br>bring                     |                   |
| 3.4d | <i>çunki</i><br>because       | <i>me vard</i><br>this flower | <i>tumsuz</i><br>without.root |                            |                 |  |            | <i>şerebakale</i><br>fade                 |                   |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                  |                  |                           |                    |                                   |            |   | Post-nuclear      |
|------|---|--------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|---|-------------------|
|      |   | S/A                      | Manner<br>(or L) | Indirect<br>Object        | Location<br>(or M) | Object                            | L, M or IO | Verb                                    |                   |
| 3.1  | Free Translation: He put the roses into a nice tray and carried them to the king.   |                          |                  |                           |                    |                                   |            |   |                   |
| 3.2  | Free Translation: It was true that it was long time that the birds didn't sin;, when they saw the roses they were revived and started to sing, and the king was happy; but the merchant, looked like somebody shot him; he said, "We said to Misak to bring the rose with its root. |                          |                  |                           |                    |                                   |            |   |                   |
| 3.3  | Free Translation: But he brought only the roses.  |                          |                  |                           |                    |                                   |            |   |                   |
| 3.4  | Free Translation: We must send him today to go and bring the root of the rose, because this rose will droop without a root."  |                          |                  |                           |                    |                                   |            |   |                   |
| 4.1a |   | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak |                  |                           |                    |                                   |            | <i>bəneğsa</i><br>see                   |                   |
| 4.1b |   |                          |                  |                           |                    | <i>çara</i><br>choice             |            | <i>teno</i><br>NEG                      |                   |
| 4.1c |   |                          |                  |                           |                    | <i>mər fikirəne</i><br>such think |            | <i>eysa</i><br>comes                    |                   |
| 4.1d | <i>Zərəl</i><br>okay  |                          |                  |                           |                    |                                   |            | <i>teno</i><br>NEG                      |                   |
| 4.1e |   | <i>hun</i><br>2s         |                  |                           |                    | <i>alverçi</i><br>merchant        |            | <i>baka</i><br>can                      |                   |
| 4.1f |   | <i>zuval</i><br>1s.and   |                  |                           |                    | <i>zu</i><br>1s                   |            | ---                                     |                   |
| 4.1g |   | <i>akesa</i>             |                  |                           |                    |                                   |            | ---                                     | <i>ki</i><br>that |
| 4.1h |   | <i>hun</i><br>2s         |                  | <i>zaxun</i><br>from.1s   |                    | <i>kul</i><br>hand                |            | <i>ten haq'sa</i><br>do.not take        |                   |
| 4.2a |   |                          |                  |                           |                    |                                   |            | <i>Bəğen</i><br><i>bəyin</i><br>let see |                   |
| 4.2b |   | <i>şin</i><br>who        |                  | <i>şuxun</i><br>from.whom |                    |                                   |            | <i>bacar bala</i><br>cannot win         |                   |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus              |                  |                    |                    |                         |            |                     | Post-nuclear        |
|------|--|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|      |  | S/A                  | Manner<br>(or L) | Indirect<br>Object | Location<br>(or M) | Object                  | L, M or IO | Verb                |                     |
| 4.3a | <i>P'urumal alverçin əyit</i>  | <i>padč'aği</i>      |                  |                    |                    |                         |            | <i>xoşele eysa</i>  |                     |
|      | again merchant word  | king                 |                  |                    |                    |                         |            | like comes          |                     |
| 4.3b | <i>oşal</i>  |                      |                  |                    |                    |                         |            | <i>nexe</i>         |                     |
|      | then   |                      |                  |                    |                    |                         |            | said                |                     |
| 4.3c |  | <i>Vəziren</i>       |                  |                    |                    | <i>düze</i>             |            | <i>nexe</i>         |                     |
|      |  | secretary            |                  |                    |                    | right                   |            | said                |                     |
| 4.4a |  | <i>Hun</i>           |                  |                    |                    |                         |            | <i>gərə</i>         |                     |
|      |  | 2s                   |                  |                    |                    |                         |            | need                |                     |
| 4.4b |  |                      | <i>saal</i>      |                    |                    |                         |            | <i>tağan</i>        | <i>deve bağçına</i> |
|      |  |                      | also             |                    |                    |                         |            | go                  | giant garden        |
| 4.4c |  |                      |                  |                    |                    | <i>me varde tumaxun</i> |            | <i>eçan</i>         |                     |
|      |  |                      |                  |                    |                    | this flower root        |            | bring               |                     |
| 4.1  | Free Translation: Misak saw that there was no other way, he came to this decision, “All right, you will be the merchant, and I am me, it is understandable that you will let me have no peace. |                      |                  |                    |                    |                         |            |                     |                     |
| 4.2  | Free Translation: Let's see who will win.”   |                      |                  |                    |                    |                         |            |                     |                     |
| 4.3  | Free Translation: The king liked the merchant's suggestion again, and then said, “The advocate says the truth.   |                      |                  |                    |                    |                         |            |                     |                     |
| 4.4  | Free Translation: You must go to the giant's garden again to bring the root of this rose.”   |                      |                  |                    |                    |                         |            |                     |                     |
| 5.1a |  | <i>Misak'en</i>      |                  |                    |                    | <i>coğabe</i>           |            | <i>tast'a</i>       |                     |
|      |  | Misak                |                  |                    |                    | answer                  |            | give                |                     |
| 5.1b |  | <i>Vi padč'ağluğ</i> |                  |                    |                    |                         |            | <i>avuzq'anbaki</i> |                     |
|      |  | 2s.GEN kingdom       |                  |                    |                    |                         |            | rise                |                     |
| 5.1c |  | <i>şo</i>            | <i>saal</i>      |                    |                    | <i>deve padč'ağluğ</i>  |            | <i>tene</i>         |                     |
|      |  | 3s                   | also             |                    |                    | giant kingdom           |            | it.not              |                     |

|      | Pre-nuclear                 | Nucleus                        |               |                              |                                  |  |            |                                    | Post-nuclear          |
|------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
|      |                             | S/A                            | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object              | Location (or M)                  | Object   | L, M or IO | Verb                               |                       |
| 5.1d |                             | <i>šo</i><br>3s                |               |                              |                                  | <i>beş şəhərə</i><br>1p.GEN city                           |            | <i>lari</i><br>like                | <i>şəhərə</i><br>city |
| 5.2a |                             | <i>Şu</i><br>who               |               |                              | <i>beş şəhərə</i><br>1p.GEN city |  |            | <i>p'urene</i><br>died             |                       |
| 5.2b |                             |                                |               |                              | <i>t'iyat'un</i><br>there        |  |            | <i>baksa</i><br>is                 |                       |
| 5.3  | <i>T'iyanın</i><br>there    | <i>padč'ağal</i><br>king       |               |                              |                                  | <i>vi irəmatt'i</i><br><i>bavane</i><br>2s.GEN late father |            | ---                                |                       |
| 5.4a |                             |                                |               | <i>Vi barədə</i><br>2s about |                                  |  |            | <i>ibakituxun</i><br>heard         | <i>oşa</i><br>after   |
| 5.4b |                             | <i>fağuren</i><br>poor         |               |                              |                                  |  |            | <i>ənenepi</i><br>cry              |                       |
| 5.4c | <i>oşal</i><br>then         |                                |               |                              |                                  |  |            | <i>pine</i><br>said                |                       |
| 5.5a | <i>Het'u görə</i><br>why as | <i>bez ğaren</i><br>1s.GEN son |               | <i>za</i><br>to.1s           |                                  |  |            | <i>aksa</i><br>see                 |                       |
| 5.5b |                             |                                |               |                              |                                  |  |            | <i>tene hario</i><br>it.not come   |                       |
| 5.6a | <i>oşa</i><br>after         | <i>zu</i><br>1s                |               |                              |                                  | <i>vard</i><br>flower                                      |            | <i>çureğat'anal</i><br>want        |                       |
| 5.6b |                             |                                |               |                              |                                  | <i>varda tumexun</i><br>flower root                        |            | <i>tast'un</i><br>give             |                       |
| 5.6c |                             |                                |               |                              |                                  |  |            | <i>tene çures'i</i><br>it.not want |                       |
| 5.6d |                             |                                |               |                              |                                  | <i>me əitəne</i><br>this word                              |            | <i>pi</i><br>said                  |                       |
| 5.6e | <i>əgər</i><br>if           | <i>zu</i><br>I                 |               |                              |                                  | <i>varda tumla</i><br>flower root                          |            | <i>tadaiz</i><br>give              |                       |
| 5.6f |                             | <i>bez ğar</i><br>1s.GEN son   |               |                              |                                  | <i>irəzi</i><br>agree                                      |            | <i>bakale</i><br>be                |                       |
| 5.6g |                             |                                |               | <i>za</i>                    |                                  |  |            | <i>ak'sun</i>                      |                       |

|       | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                        |                    |                         |                                 |                           |            |                                    | Post-nuclear |
|-------|--|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|------------|------------------------------------|--------------|
|       |  | S/A                            | Manner (or L)      | Indirect Object         | Location (or M)                 | Object                    | L, M or IO | Verb                               |              |
|       |  |                                |                    | to.1s                   |                                 |                           |            | see                                |              |
| 5.6h  |  |                                |                    |                         |                                 |                           |            | <i>tene çureğal</i><br>it.not want |              |
| 5.7a  | <i>İç</i><br>3s  |                                |                    |                         |                                 |                           |            | <i>hareq'an</i><br>come            |              |
| 5.7b  | <i>zu</i><br>1s  |                                | <i>şot'o</i><br>3s |                         | <i>tumla</i><br>root            |                           |            | <i>tadoz</i><br>give               |              |
| 5.8   | <i>Alverçin baval</i><br>merchant father   |                                |                    | <i>t'ianey</i><br>there |                                 |                           |            | ---                                |              |
| 5.9   | <i>Şot'oğon</i><br>3p  |                                | <i>za</i><br>to.1s |                         | <i>təzə yaq'</i><br>new road    |                           |            | <i>ak'estundi</i><br>show          |              |
| 5.10a |  | <i>T'e yaq'en</i><br>that road |                    |                         | <i>xib saaden</i><br>three hour | <i>t'iya</i><br>there     |            | <i>tas'i</i><br>go                 |              |
| 5.10b |  |                                |                    |                         |                                 | <i>q'oşqaybay</i><br>back |            | <i>eyes baneko</i><br>come can     |              |
| 5.1   | Free Translation: Misak answered him, "Your kingdom will grow, it is not the giant's kingdom, it is like our city.   |                                |                    |                         |                                 |                           |            |                                    |              |
| 5.2   | Free Translation: There the people live, who died here.  |                                |                    |                         |                                 |                           |            |                                    |              |
| 5.3   | Free Translation: And the king of that place is your father who died.  |                                |                    |                         |                                 |                           |            |                                    |              |
| 5.4   | Free Translation: When he heard about you, the poor cried and then said,   |                                |                    |                         |                                 |                           |            |                                    |              |
| 5.5   | Free Translation: 'Why didn't my son come to see me?'  |                                |                    |                         |                                 |                           |            |                                    |              |
| 5.6   | Free Translation: and when I asked about the rose, he didn't want to give me the rose with the root, and said thus, 'If I shall give you the rose with the root, my son will be satisfied, he won't want to see me.' |                                |                    |                         |                                 |                           |            |                                    |              |
| 5.7   | Free Translation: He will come, I shall give it to him with the root.'   |                                |                    |                         |                                 |                           |            |                                    |              |
| 5.8   | Free Translation: The merchant's father was there, too.  |                                |                    |                         |                                 |                           |            |                                    |              |



|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                         |  |                    |                    |                                      |            |  | Post-nuclear      |
|------|--|---------------------------------|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|------------|--|-------------------|
|      |  | S/A                             | Manner<br>(or L)                       | Indirect<br>Object | Location<br>(or M) | Object                               | L, M or IO | Verb                                     |                   |
| 5.9  | Free Translation: They showed me a new way.  |                                 |  |                    |                    |                                      |            |  |                   |
| 5.10 | Free Translation: It is possible to go there and come back for three hours by that way.” |                                 |  |                    |                    |                                      |            |  |                   |
| 6.1a |  | <i>Alverçinen</i><br>merchant   |  |                    |                    |                                      |            | <i>avanebaksa</i><br>to.know             | <i>ki</i><br>that |
| 6.1b |  | <i>Misaken</i><br>Misak         |  |                    |                    | <i>əfçine</i><br>lie                 |            | <i>duğsa</i><br>to.lie                   |                   |
| 6.2  | <i>Ama</i><br>but  | <i>padč'ağ</i><br>king          |  |                    |                    | <i>gele beysavate</i><br>very stupid |            | <i>baksa</i><br>is                       |                   |
| 6.3  |  | <i>Şotin</i><br>3s              |  |                    |                    | <i>hat'ia</i><br>there               |            | <i>vëne baksa</i><br>believe is          |                   |
| 6.4a |  | <i>İz pulmux</i><br>3s.GEN eyes |  |                    |                    |                                      |            | <i>buy-buy</i><br>suffuse                |                   |
| 6.4b |  |                                 |  |                    |                    | <i>baki</i>                          |            | <i>ënene</i><br>cry                      |                   |
| 6.4c | <i>oşal</i><br>then  |                                 |  |                    |                    |                                      |            | <i>nexe</i><br>said                      |                   |
| 6.4d |  |                                 | <i>Hərəkət-<br/>p'anan</i><br>be.hurry | <i>za</i><br>to.1s |                    |                                      |            | <i>lapest'anan</i><br>dress              |                   |
| 6.4e |  | <i>zu</i><br>1s                 |  |                    |                    | <i>bez bava</i><br>1s.GEN father     |            | <i>aksunez<br/>çuresa</i><br>to.see want |                   |
| 6.5a |  | <i>Alverçinen</i><br>merchant   |  |                    |                    |                                      |            | <i>nexe</i><br>said                      |                   |
| 6.5b | <i>Ay padč'ağ</i><br>hey king  |                                 |  |                    |                    | <i>sa</i><br>one                     |            | <i>portp'a</i><br>wait                   |                   |
| 6.5c |  | <i>Misaken</i><br>Misak         |  | <i>yax</i><br>1p   |                    |                                      |            | <i>q'andirişeq'an</i><br>explain         |                   |
| 6.5d | <i>bëin</i>  | <i>şo</i>                       | <i>hetər</i>                           |                    |                    | <i>yaq'a</i>                         |            | ---                                      | <i>ki</i>         |

|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                 |               |                 |  |                                 |                     |   | Post-nuclear                          |
|-------|---|-------------------------|---------------|-----------------|--|---------------------------------|---------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
|       |   | S/A                     | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object | Location (or M)  | Object                          | L, M or IO          | Verb  |                                       |
|       |   | 3s                      | how           |                 |  | way.road                        |                     |   |                                       |
| 6.5e  |   |                         |               |                 | <i>t'iya</i><br>there                                      | <i>xib saaden</i><br>three hour |                     | <i>tas'i</i><br>go                              |                                       |
| 6.5f  |   |                         |               |                 |  |                                 |                     | <i>qaybakes</i><br><i>baneksa</i><br>return was |                                       |
| 6.6a  |   | <i>Misaken</i><br>Misak |               |                 |  |                                 |                     | <i>enešt'a</i><br>it.bring                      | <i>şot'oğo şähäre</i><br>to.them city |
| 6.6b  |   | <i>bakala</i><br>where  |               |                 |  | <i>xene</i><br>water            | <i>börine</i><br>by | ---   |                                       |
| 6.7   | <i>T'e xene</i><br><i>boş</i><br>that water<br>inside | <i>çeyilluğë</i><br>bog |               |                 |  |                                 |                     | <i>baksa</i><br>is                              |                                       |
| 6.8a  |   | <i>Misaken</i><br>Misak |               |                 |  | <i>te çeyilluğa</i><br>that bog |                     | <i>ak'est'i</i><br>show                         |                                       |
| 6.8b  |   |                         |               |                 |  |                                 |                     | <i>nexe</i><br>said                             |                                       |
| 6.8c  |   |                         |               |                 |  |                                 |                     | <i>Lek'a</i><br>look                            |                                       |
| 6.8d  |   |                         |               |                 | <i>me xene</i><br><i>oq'axun</i><br>this water<br>under    | <i>yaq'o</i><br>road            |                     | ---   |                                       |
| 6.9a  |   |                         |               |                 | <i>Xene boş</i><br>water inside                            |                                 |                     | <i>cup'k'ala</i><br>jump                        |                                       |
| 6.9b  |   |                         |               |                 | <i>k'inə xene</i><br><i>oq'axun</i><br>like water<br>under |                                 |                     | <i>izmişsun</i><br><i>lazime</i><br>swim need   |                                       |
| 6.10a |   |                         |               |                 | <i>T'ia</i><br>there                                       |                                 |                     | <i>bask'i</i><br>sleep                          |                                       |

|       | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus |                       |                    |                                |   |            |  | Post-nuclear        |
|-------|--|---------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|---|------------|--|---------------------|
|       |  | S/A     | Manner<br>(or L)      | Indirect<br>Object | Location<br>(or M)             | Object                                    | L, M or IO | Verb                                   |                     |
| 6.10b |  |         |                       |                    |                                |   |            | <i>galgalpinut'</i><br>not.move        |                     |
| 6.10c |  |         |                       |                    |                                | <i>sa baça s'irik</i><br>one hundred till |            | <i>böq'älpsune lazım</i><br>count need |                     |
| 6.11a |  |         |                       |                    |                                | <i>Baça s'irik</i><br>hundred till        |            | <i>böq'älpit'uxun</i><br>count         | <i>oşa</i><br>after |
| 6.11b |  |         |                       |                    |                                | <i>yaq'</i><br>road                       |            | <i>qayeğale</i><br>open                |                     |
| 6.11c |  |         |                       |                    | <i>bona</i><br>inside          |   |            | <i>bas'it'uxun</i><br>enter            |                     |
| 6.11d | <i>oşa</i><br>then.after   |         | <i>samal</i><br>after |                    |                                |   |            | <i>tansa</i><br>go                     |                     |
| 6.11e |  |         |                       |                    | <i>t'e şahərə</i><br>that city |   |            | <i>p'amp'sa</i><br>reach               |                     |
| 6.1   | Free Translation: The merchant understood that Misak told a lie.   |         |                       |                    |                                |   |            |  |                     |
| 6.2   | Free Translation: But the king was very stupid.  |         |                       |                    |                                |   |            |  |                     |
| 6.3   | Free Translation: He believed right away.  |         |                       |                    |                                |   |            |  |                     |
| 6.4   | Free Translation: His eyes were filled with tears; then he said, "Quickly dress me, I want to see my father."  |         |                       |                    |                                |   |            |  |                     |
| 6.5   | Free Translation: The merchant said: "King, wait a little bit. Let Misak explain to us, what kind of way it is, that it is possible to go and come back in three hours." |         |                       |                    |                                |   |            |  |                     |
| 6.6   | Free Translation: Misak brought them to the waterside, which was in the city.  |         |                       |                    |                                |   |            |  |                     |
| 6.7   | Free Translation: There was a bog in that water.   |         |                       |                    |                                |   |            |  |                     |
| 6.8   | Free Translation: Misak showed the bog and said, "Look, there is a way under the water."   |         |                       |                    |                                |   |            |  |                     |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                       |                                 |                      |                    |                                       |   |                              | Post-nuclear |
|------|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|---|------------------------------|--------------|
|      |  | S/A                           | Manner<br>(or L)                | Indirect<br>Object   | Location<br>(or M) | Object                                | L, M or IO                                    | Verb                         |              |
| 6.9  | Free Translation: After jumping into the water, you need to swim.  |                               |                                 |                      |                    |                                       |   |                              |              |
| 6.10 | Free Translation: Sleep there; do not move and you need to count till one hundred.   |                               |                                 |                      |                    |                                       |   |                              |              |
| 6.11 | Free Translation: After counting till one hundred, the way will open, then you go in some way and you will arrive at that city.” |                               |                                 |                      |                    |                                       |   |                              |              |
| 7.1a |  | <i>Padč'ağen</i><br>king      |                                 |                      |                    |                                       |   | <i>çuresa</i><br>want        |              |
| 7.1b |  |                               | <i>hat'iya</i><br>at.that.place |                      |                    |                                       |   | <i>cup'k'ane</i><br>jump     |              |
| 7.1c |  | <i>alverçinen</i><br>merchant |                                 | <i>şot'o</i><br>3s   |                    |                                       |   | <i>enefsa</i><br>it.keeps    |              |
| 7.1d |  |                               |                                 |                      |                    |                                       |   | <i>nexe</i><br>said          |              |
| 7.1e |  | <i>Zu</i><br>1s               |                                 |                      |                    | <i>Misaki ayitə</i><br>Misak word     |   | <i>vətezu</i><br>believe.NEG |              |
| 7.2a | <i>əgər</i><br>if  | <i>kot'in</i><br>3s           |                                 |                      |                    | <i>düze</i><br>right                  |   | <i>nexe</i><br>said          |              |
| 7.2b |  | <i>sa</i><br>one              |                                 |                      |                    | <i>həysə</i><br>now                   | <i>beş piyin bəş</i><br>1p.GEN eyes<br>before | ---                          |              |
| 7.2c | <i>siftə</i><br>first  | <i>iç</i><br>3s               |                                 |                      |                    |                                       |   | <i>tas'eq'an</i><br>go       |              |
| 7.2d |  |                               |                                 |                      |                    | <i>t'e vardurxoxun</i><br>that flower |   | <i>eçereq'an</i><br>bring    |              |
| 7.3a |  | <i>Misak'enal</i><br>Misak    |                                 | <i>şotoğ</i><br>them |                    |                                       |   | <i>nexe</i><br>said          |              |
| 7.3b | <i>Şaat ama</i><br>okay but  | <i>zu</i><br>1s               | <i>həisə</i><br>now             |                      |                    | <i>gele mandak'zu</i><br>very tired   |   | ---                          |              |
| 7.3c | <i>əyc'ə</i><br><i>biyaço</i>  |                               | <i>isə</i>                      |                      |                    |                                       |   | <i>eynan</i>                 | <i>miya</i>  |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus       |                                |                 |                                |   |                 |                                  | Post-nuclear    |
|------|--|---------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|---|-----------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|
|      |  | S/A           | Manner (or L)                  | Indirect Object | Location (or M)                | Object  | L, M or IO      | Verb                             |                 |
|      | tomorrow evening   |               | now                            |                 |                                |   |                 | come                             | here            |
| 7.3d | zu   |               |                                |                 | <i>efi piyin</i><br><i>běš</i> | <i>k'ə çurnansa</i>                             |                 | <i>eçoz</i>                      |                 |
|      | 1s   |               |                                |                 | 2p.GEN eyes<br>before          | what want                                       |                 | bring                            |                 |
| 7.4  |  |               |                                |                 |                                | <i>Hakot'inal</i>                               |                 | <i>irəzit'un</i><br><i>baksa</i> |                 |
|      |  |               |                                |                 |                                | with.this                                       |                 | agree is                         |                 |
| 7.5  | <i>Hərsoğo</i>   |               |                                |                 |                                |   |                 | <i>tanesa</i>                    | <i>iz k'oya</i> |
|      | everyone   |               |                                |                 |                                |   |                 | go                               | 3s.GEN to.house |
| 7.1  | Free Translation: The king wanted to jump right away, but the merchant stopped him, then said, “I don’t believe Misak’s suggestion.                            |               |                                |                 |                                |   |                 |                                  |                 |
| 7.2  | Free Translation: If he speaks the truth, now it is better for him to go first in front of our eyes and bring such roses.”                                     |               |                                |                 |                                |   |                 |                                  |                 |
| 7.3  | Free Translation: And Misak said to them, “All right, but now I am very tired; tomorrow evening come here, I shall bring what you want in front of your eyes.” |               |                                |                 |                                |   |                 |                                  |                 |
| 7.4  | Free Translation: They agreed to this.   |               |                                |                 |                                |   |                 |                                  |                 |
| 7.5  | Free Translation: Everyone went to his house.  |               |                                |                 |                                |   |                 |                                  |                 |
| 8.1a | <i>Üşe</i>   | <i>bayıq'</i> |                                |                 |                                |   |                 | <i>bakit'uxun</i>                | <i>oşa</i>      |
|      | night  | dark          |                                |                 |                                |   |                 | become                           | after           |
| 8.1b | <i>Misak'en</i>  |               |                                |                 |                                | <i>vardal</i>                                   |                 | <i>exest'a</i>                   |                 |
|      | Misak  |               |                                |                 |                                | flower  |                 | takes                            |                 |
| 8.1c |  |               |                                |                 |                                | <i>sa möşikəl qızilen</i><br><i>sal gümüşen</i> |                 | buybi                            |                 |
|      |  |               |                                |                 |                                | one sack gold also<br>silver                    |                 | fill                             |                 |
| 8.1d | <i>mat'uki</i>   |               | <i>deve</i><br><i>k'oyaxun</i> |                 |                                |   | <i>eğat'ane</i> | <i>eçerey</i>                    |                 |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus   |                          |                 |   |                                     |                      |  | Post-nuclear                            |
|------|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------|---|-------------------------------------|----------------------|--|---|
|      |   | S/A   | Manner (or L)            | Indirect Object | Location (or M)   | Object                              | L, M or IO           | Verb   |   |
|      |   | which   |                          | giant home      |   |                                     | return               | bring  |   |
| 8.1e |   |   |                          |                 |   |                                     |                      | <i>c'eri tanesa</i><br>go.out go                 | <i>xene t'e bõrine</i><br>water that by |
| 8.2a |   |   |                          |                 | <i>Vardal möşikəl</i><br>flower sack                            | <i>lambəluğa</i><br>bushes          |                      | <i>c'ap'ebşa</i><br>hide                         |   |
| 8.2b |   |   | <i>qoşqaybay</i><br>back |                 |   |                                     |                      | <i>enesa</i><br>it.comes                         | <i>k'oya</i><br>to.house                |
| 8.1  | Free Translation: In that evening when it became dark, Misak took the rose and one sack full of gold and silver, which he had brought from the giant's house and went to the other side of the water. |   |                          |                 |   |                                     |                      |  |   |
| 8.2  | Free Translation: He hid the rose and the sack in the bushes and then came back home.   |   |                          |                 |   |                                     |                      |  |   |
| 9.1a | <i>Əyc'indəri</i><br>next.day   | <i>padč'ağ alverçi saal</i><br><i>şəhəri amdarxo</i><br>king merchant also<br>city people |                          |                 |   |                                     |                      | <i>etunsa</i><br>come                            | <i>xene bõrine</i><br>water by          |
| 9.1b |   |   | <i>hetər</i><br>how      |                 |   |                                     |                      | <i>pet'un</i><br>say                             |   |
| 9.2a | <i>Biyəbaka-t'an</i><br>get.dark  | <i>Misak</i><br>Misak   |                          |                 | <i>bitimt'ay</i><br><i>piyin bəş</i><br>everyone<br>eyes before | <i>iz partala</i><br>3s.GEN clothes |                      | <i>c'eq'i</i><br>take.off                        |   |
| 9.2b |   |   |                          |                 |   | <i>içu</i><br>3s                    |                      | <i>bonest'a</i><br>throw                         | <i>xene boş</i><br>water inside         |
| 9.3a |   | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak  | <i>şaat</i><br>good      |                 |   |                                     |                      | <i>izmişes</i><br><i>baneksay</i><br>to.swim can |   |
| 9.3b | <i>hamal</i><br>also  | <i>şot'in</i><br>3s   |                          |                 |   | <i>iz nəfəsə</i><br>3s.GEN breath   | <i>boxoy</i><br>long | <i>efes baneksa</i><br>stop can                  |   |
| 9.3c | <i>çunki</i><br>because   |   |                          |                 |   | <i>q'uş</i><br>bird                 |                      | <i>biq'at'an</i><br>catch                        |   |
| 9.3d |   |   |                          |                 |   | <i>şot'in nəfəs</i><br>3s air       |                      | <i>həfteneq'say</i><br>stop.breath               | <i>ki</i><br>that                       |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                   |               |                 |  |                       |                               |                                  | Post-nuclear                           |
|------|---|---------------------------|---------------|-----------------|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
|      |   | S/A                       | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object | Location (or M)                              | Object                | L, M or IO                    | Verb                             |  |
| 9.3e |   | <i>q'uşen</i><br>bird     |               |                 |  |                       |                               | <i>avane bako</i><br>it.know can |  |
| 9.3f |   |                           |               |                 |  |                       |                               | <i>pureko</i><br>fly             |  |
| 9.4a | <i>İsal</i><br>now  | <i>şot'in</i><br>3s       |               |                 | <i>xena</i><br>water                         |                       |                               | <i>cupit'uxun</i><br>jump        |  |
| 9.4b | <i>oşa</i><br>after   |                           |               |                 | <i>xene</i><br><i>oq'axun</i><br>water under |                       |                               | <i>tas'i</i><br>go               |  |
| 9.4c |   |                           |               |                 |  |                       |                               | <i>c'enesa</i><br>it.go.out      | <i>xene t'e bel</i><br>water that head |
| 9.5a |   | <i>Bainqe</i><br>dark     |               |                 |  |                       |                               | <i>baksa</i><br>is               |  |
| 9.5b |   | <i>şuk'alēn</i><br>nobody |               |                 |  | <i>şoto</i><br>3s.Dem |                               | <i>ateneksa</i><br>can't.see     |  |
| 9.6  |   | <i>Misak'en</i><br>Misak  |               |                 | <i>t'iya</i><br>there                        |                       | <i>xib saad</i><br>three hour | <i>yaq'e bēğsa</i><br>wait       |  |
| 9.1  | Free Translation: The next day the king, the merchant and the people of the city came to the water-side, as they had agreed.  |                           |               |                 |  |                       |                               |                                  |  |
| 9.2  | Free Translation: When it became darker, Misak took off his clothes in front of the people and jumped into the water.   |                           |               |                 |  |                       |                               |                                  |  |
| 9.3  | Free Translation: Misak could swim well and he could stop his breathing a long time, because when he caught a bird he didn't breath, because the bird would know and fly. |                           |               |                 |  |                       |                               |                                  |  |
| 9.4  | Free Translation: After jumping into the water, he swam to the other side.  |                           |               |                 |  |                       |                               |                                  |  |
| 9.5  | Free Translation: It was dark; nobody saw him.  |                           |               |                 |  |                       |                               |                                  |  |
| 9.6  | Free Translation: Misak waited there for three hours.   |                           |               |                 |  |                       |                               |                                  |  |

|       | Pre-nuclear | Nucleus             |                                  |                     |                      |  |            |                 | Post-nuclear               |
|-------|-------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--|------------|-----------------|----------------------------|
|       |             | S/A                 | Manner (or L)                    | Indirect Object     | Location (or M)      | Object   | L, M or IO | Verb            |                            |
| 10.1a | <i>Oşa</i>  |                     |                                  |                     |                      | <i>vardal saal sa möşik q'ızıla q'a gümüşə</i> |            | <i>exti</i>     |                            |
|       | after       |                     |                                  |                     |                      | flower also one sack gold and silver           |            | take            |                            |
| 10.1b |             |                     |                                  |                     | <i>xene boşt'an</i>  |  |            | <i>tas'i</i>    |                            |
|       |             |                     |                                  |                     | water among          |  |            | go              |                            |
| 10.1c |             |                     |                                  |                     | <i>xene t'e bel</i>  |  |            | <i>p'ap'i</i>   |                            |
|       |             |                     |                                  |                     | water that head      |  |            | reach           |                            |
| 10.1d |             |                     | <i>bitim amdar xoy piyin bəş</i> | <i>xene boşt'an</i> |                      |  |            | <i>c'enesa</i>  |                            |
|       |             |                     | all people eyes before           | water among         |                      |  |            | it.go.out       |                            |
| 10.2a | <i>İçal</i> |                     | <i>hetər</i>                     |                     | <i>sa kiye</i>       | <i>vard</i>                                    |            | ---             |                            |
|       | also        |                     | how                              |                     | one hand             | flower   |            |                 |                            |
| 10.2b |             |                     |                                  |                     | <i>t'e soğo kiye</i> | <i>möşik</i>                                   |            | ---             |                            |
|       |             |                     |                                  |                     | that one hand        | sack   |            |                 |                            |
| 10.3  |             | <i>Alverçin pul</i> | <i>göynune</i>                   |                     |                      |  |            | <i>laysa</i>    |                            |
|       |             | merchant eye        | up                               |                     |                      |  |            | go              |                            |
| 10.4a |             | <i>Misak'en</i>     |                                  |                     |                      | <i>varda</i>                                   |            | <i>tanest'a</i> | <i>padç'ağa</i>            |
|       |             | Misak               |                                  |                     |                      | flower   |            | give            | king                       |
| 10.4b |             |                     |                                  |                     |                      | <i>möşiki jomo</i>                             |            | <i>şadbi</i>    |                            |
|       |             |                     |                                  |                     |                      | sack mouth                                     |            | untie           |                            |
| 10.4c |             |                     |                                  |                     |                      | <i>q'ızıla q'a gümüşə</i>                      |            | <i>s'inne</i>   | <i>alverçin turin oq'a</i> |
|       |             |                     |                                  |                     |                      | gold and silver                                |            | put             | merchant foot down         |



|       | Pre-nuclear         | Nucleus                             |               |                 |                 |              |                 |                                 | Post-nuclear |  |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|--------------|--|
|       |                     | S/A                                 | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object | Location (or M) | Object       | L, M or IO      | Verb                            |              |  |
| 10.4d |                     |                                     |               |                 |                 |              |                 | <i>nexe</i><br>said             |              |  |
| 10.4e |                     |                                     |               |                 |                 | <i>Moval</i> | <i>vay-nak'</i> | <i>vi bavane</i><br>(Focus S/A) | yaq'abiyo    |  |
|       |                     |                                     |               |                 |                 | this         | for.2s          | 2s.GEN<br>father                | send         |  |
| 10.4f |                     |                                     |               |                 |                 |              |                 | <i>peneki</i><br>say            |              |  |
| 10.4g | <i>miya</i><br>here | <i>şaat alvere</i><br>good trade    |               |                 |                 |              |                 | <i>taysa</i><br>goes            |              |  |
| 10.4h |                     | <i>şaat q'azanco</i><br>good income |               |                 |                 |              |                 | <i>upa</i><br>tell              |              |  |
| 10.4i |                     |                                     |               |                 |                 |              |                 | <i>hareq'an</i><br>come         |              |  |

|       | Pre-nuclear | Nucleus                  |               |                 |                 |                |            |  | Post-nuclear |
|-------|-------------|--------------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|------------|--|--------------|
|       |             | S/A                      | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object | Location (or M) | Object         | L, M or IO | Verb   |              |
| 10.5a |             | <i>Alverçin pulmoğon</i> |               |                 |                 | <i>q'izila</i> |            | Blakemore,<br>Diane.<br>1992.<br>. <i>Understanding Utterance: An Introduction to Pragmatics.</i> Cambridge, MA: Blackwell<br>Publ |              |

|       | Pre-nuclear                     | Nucleus   |  |                    |   |        |            |                                    | Post-nuclear                                |
|-------|---------------------------------|---|--|--------------------|---|--------|------------|------------------------------------|---|
|       |                                 | S/A   | Manner<br>(or L)                               | Indirect<br>Object | Location<br>(or M)                                  | Object | L, M or IO | Verb                               |   |
|       |                                 | merchant eyes   |  |                    |   | gold   |            | see                                |   |
| 10.5b |                                 |   | <i>k'inə</i><br>like.as                        |                    |   |        |            | <i>s'ilest'a</i><br>shine          | <i>xəye pulmoğoy səyağ</i><br>dog eyes like |
| 10.6a | <i>Hat'iya</i><br>at.that.place |   |  |                    |   |        |            | <i>cupene</i><br>jump              | <i>xena</i><br>water                        |
| 10.6b |                                 |   |  |                    | <i>partara</i><br>clothes                           |        |            | <i>c'eqinut</i><br>take.off        |   |
| 10.6c |                                 | <i>padč'ağal</i><br>king  | <i>şot'ay</i><br><i>bac'anexun</i><br>3s after |                    |   |        |            | <i>harayk'a</i><br>shout           |   |
| 10.6d | <i>ə</i><br>hey                 |   |  |                    |   |        |            | <i>çurpa</i><br>stop               |   |
| 10.6e |                                 |   |  |                    | <i>bez yaq'a</i><br>1s.GEN way.road                 |        |            | <i>bəğa tene</i><br>look it.not    |   |
| 10.6f |                                 | <i>zu</i><br>1s   |  |                    |   |        |            | <i>açoz</i><br>lose                |   |
| 10.7a |                                 | <i>Amdarxon</i><br>people   |  |                    |   |        |            | <i>çurpi</i><br>stand              |   |
| 10.7b |                                 |   | <i>gelet'un</i><br>more                        |                    |   |        |            | <i>yaq'bəğsa</i><br>wait           |   |
| 10.7c | <i>ama</i><br>but               | <i>ya alverçi ya</i><br><i>padč'ağ</i><br>even merchant even king |  |                    | <i>xenaxun</i><br>water                             |        |            | <i>c'etet'unsa</i><br>come.out.NEG |   |
| 10.8a |                                 | <i>Sa hema ği</i><br>one some day                                 |  |                    |   |        |            | <i>c'ovakit'uxun</i><br>pass       | <i>oşa</i><br>after                         |
| 10.8b |                                 |   |  |                    | <i>şotoğoy</i><br><i>meydat'un</i><br>3p.GEN corpse |        |            | <i>bəğəbsa</i><br>find             |   |

|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                                   |                  |                                    |                    |                      |   |                             | Post-nuclear |
|-------|---|---|------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---|-----------------------------|--------------|
|       |   | S/A                                       | Manner<br>(or L) | Indirect<br>Object                 | Location<br>(or M) | Object               | L, M or IO  | Verb                        |              |
| 10.1  | Free Translation: Then he took the rose and a sack full of gold and silver and swam under the water and came out on the other side of the water in front of all the people.   |   |                  |                                    |                    |                      |   |                             |              |
| 10.2  | Free Translation: And now, in one there was a hand rose and in another hand a sack.   |   |                  |                                    |                    |                      |   |                             |              |
| 10.3  | Free Translation: The merchant's eye lit up.  |   |                  |                                    |                    |                      |   |                             |              |
| 10.4  | Free Translation: Misak gave the flower to the king, opened the sack and laid the gold and silver in front of the merchant, "But this was sent by your father," he said, "because 'the commerce is very good there, tell him to come.'" |   |                  |                                    |                    |                      |   |                             |              |
| 10.5  | Free Translation: When the seller saw the gold, his eyes shined like a dog's eyes.  |   |                  |                                    |                    |                      |   |                             |              |
| 10.6  | Free Translation: Straight off he jumped into the water, without taking off his clothes; the king jumped after him crying, "Hey, stay, wait for me; if not I shall loss."   |   |                  |                                    |                    |                      |   |                             |              |
| 10.7  | Free Translation: The people waited a very long time, but the merchant and the king didn't come.  |   |                  |                                    |                    |                      |   |                             |              |
| 10.8  | Free Translation: After some days, the people found their dead bodies.  |   |                  |                                    |                    |                      |   |                             |              |
| 11.1  |   | <i>Misak'en</i>                           |                  |                                    |                    | <i>camati elmoğo</i> | <i>t'e beysavad<br/>padč'ağaxun<br/>sal murdar<br/>alverçinaxun</i> | <i>çark'esest'a</i>         |              |
|       |   | Misak                                     |                  |                                    |                    | people life          | that stupid king<br>also bad<br>merchant                            | save                        |              |
| 11.2  |   | <i>T'e q'oja işq'aral</i><br>that old man |                  | <i>zindanaxun</i><br>prison        |                    |                      |   | <i>c'evexsa</i><br>set.free |              |
| 11.3a |   | <i>Bitüm</i>                              |                  | <i>deve<br/>bağçina<br/>bakala</i> |                    |                      |   | ---                         |              |
|       |   | all                                       |                  | giant garden<br>where              |                    |                      |   |                             |              |
| 11.3b |   | <i>q'uşurxoval</i>                        |                  |                                    |                    |                      |   | <i>purpi</i>                |              |

|       | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus        |               |                 |                 |        |            |                       | Post-nuclear                      |
|-------|--|----------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------|------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
|       |  | S/A            | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object | Location (or M) | Object | L, M or IO | Verb                  |                                   |
|       |  | bird           |               |                 |                 |        |            | fly                   |                                   |
| 11.3c |  |                |               |                 |                 |        |            | <i>et'unsa</i>        | <i>Misak'i q'a Serani bağçina</i> |
|       |  |                |               |                 |                 |        |            | come                  | Misak's and Seran's garden        |
| 11.4  |  | <i>Şoroxal</i> | <i>mûq</i>    |                 |                 |        |            | <i>yəşəinşt'unbsa</i> |                                   |
|       |  | 3p             | happily       |                 |                 |        |            | live                  |                                   |
| 11.1  | Free Translation: Misak had saved the people from the stupid king and from the bad merchant. |                |               |                 |                 |        |            |                       |                                   |
| 11.2  | Free Translation: He freed that old man.   |                |               |                 |                 |        |            |                       |                                   |
| 11.3  | Free Translation: And the birds came from the giant's garden to Misak's and Seran's garden.  |                |               |                 |                 |        |            |                       |                                   |
| 11.4  | Free Translation: And they lived very happily.   |                |               |                 |                 |        |            |                       |                                   |
| 12.1  | <i>Miyal</i>   | <i>nağl</i>    |               |                 |                 |        |            | <i>çareksa</i>        |                                   |
|       | here   | story          |               |                 |                 |        |            | finished              |                                   |
| 12.1  | Free Translation: This is the end of the story.  |                |               |                 |                 |        |            |                       |                                   |

## APPENDIX F

### PERSON FROM A DONKEY

|      | Pre-nuclear                                    | Nucleus                                     |               |                                     |   |                             |                                     | Post-nuclear                       |                       |
|------|--|---|---------------|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
|      |  | S/A   | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object                     | Location (or M)   | Object                      | L, M or IO                          |                                    | Verb                  |
| 1.1  | <i>Ĝimxoy sa ĝinesta</i><br>day.3s.GEN one day | <i>sa aizlu</i><br>one villager             |               | <i>iz elemaxun</i><br>3s.GEN donkey |   |                             |                                     | <i>tanesa</i><br>go                | <i>şəhəre</i><br>city |
|      | <i>T'iya</i><br>there                          |   |               |                                     | <i>sa dənə İnsti'tut'i binorin bəş</i><br>one two institute building before |                             | <i>skameyk'in loxol</i><br>bench on | <i>arest'a</i><br>sit              |                       |
| 1.3  | <i>İs töx</i><br>3s near                       | <i>qerəz sa amdaral</i><br>other one person |               |                                     |   |                             |                                     | <i>arest'a</i><br>sit              |                       |
|      | 1.4a   | <i>Me aizlunen</i><br>this villager         |               | <i>te amdaraxun</i><br>that person  |   | <i>xavare</i><br>news       |                                     | <i>haqsa</i><br>take               |                       |
| 1.4b |  | <i>Mo</i><br>this                           |               |                                     |   | <i>hik'ə</i><br>what        |                                     | ---                                |                       |
| 1.5  |  |   |               |                                     | <i>Miya</i><br>here   |                             |                                     | <i>kət'unp'sa</i><br>doing         |                       |
| 1.6a |  | <i>Te amdaren</i><br>that person            |               | <i>şoto</i><br>that                 |   | <i>c'oğabe</i><br>to.answer |                                     | <i>tast'a</i><br>give              |                       |
| 1.6b | <i>Miya</i><br>here                            |   |               |                                     |   | <i>elema</i><br>donkey      |                                     | <i>eçeri</i><br>bring              |                       |
| 1.6c |  |   |               |                                     |   |                             |                                     | <i>ğaçt'unne</i><br>tie            |                       |
| 1.6d | <i>oşa</i><br>after                            | <i>elema</i><br>donkey                      |               |                                     |   |                             |                                     | <i>amdart'unpsa</i><br>person.make |                       |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                              |               |                 |                 |                                      |                     |                           | Post-nuclear      |
|------|--|--------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
|      |  | S/A                                  | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object | Location (or M) | Object                               | L, M or IO          | Verb                      |                   |
| 1.7a |  | <i>T'e aizlunen</i><br>that villager |               |                 |                 |                                      |                     | <i>fikirebsa</i><br>think | <i>ki</i><br>that |
| 1.7b |  |                                      |               |                 |                 | <i>iz elemal</i><br>3s.GEN<br>donkey | <i>miya</i><br>here | <i>ğaçkain</i><br>tie     |                   |
| 1.7c |  |                                      |               |                 |                 | <i>amdare</i><br>to.person           |                     | <i>bako</i><br>can        |                   |
| 1.1  | Free Translation: Once, a villager went to the city on his donkey.   |                                      |               |                 |                 |                                      |                     |                           |                   |
| 1.2  | Free Translation: There he sat on the bench in front of the University.  |                                      |               |                 |                 |                                      |                     |                           |                   |
| 1.3  | Free Translation: Some other person sat near him.  |                                      |               |                 |                 |                                      |                     |                           |                   |
| 1.4  | Free Translation: This villager asked that man, "What is this?"  |                                      |               |                 |                 |                                      |                     |                           |                   |
| 1.5  | Free Translation: What happens here?"  |                                      |               |                 |                 |                                      |                     |                           |                   |
| 1.6  | Free Translation: That man answered him, "Here people bring and tie their donkey and then they make it into a person." |                                      |               |                 |                 |                                      |                     |                           |                   |
| 1.7  | Free Translation: The villager thought that if he tied his donkey there, it could be a person.                         |                                      |               |                 |                 |                                      |                     |                           |                   |

## APPENDIX G

### THE FOX AND THE PHEASANT

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                  |                  |                    |                     |  |            |                            | Post-nuclear                                |
|------|--|--------------------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--|------------|----------------------------|---|
|      |  | S/A                      | Manner<br>(or L) | Indirect<br>Object | Location<br>(or M)  | Object                                       | L, M or IO | Verb                       |   |
| 1.1  | <i>Sa ġi</i><br>one day  | <i>orozi</i><br>pheasant |                  |                    | <i>xoda</i><br>tree |  |            | <i>ars'enej</i><br>sitting |   |
| 1.1  | Free Translation: One day the pheasant was sitting on the tree.                                |                          |                  |                    |                     |  |            |                            |   |
| 2.1a |  | <i>Tülkü</i><br>fox      |                  |                    |                     |  |            | <i>ěnesa</i><br>come       | <i>şotay tōğöl</i><br>3s.GEN near           |
| 2.1b |  |                          |                  |                    |                     |  |            | <i>nexe</i><br>said        |   |
| 2.1c |  |                          |                  |                    |                     | <i>Usumež</i><br>glad                        |            | <i>akiyo</i><br>see        | <i>va</i><br>to.2s                          |
| 2.1d |  |                          |                  |                    |                     |  |            | ---                        | <i>bez orozi</i><br>1s.GEN pheasant         |
| 2.1e |  |                          |                  |                    |                     |  |            | ---                        | <i>bez muča dost</i><br>1s.GEN sweet friend |
| 2.2a |  |                          |                  |                    |                     | <i>Vi gōžal səsə</i><br>2s.GEN nice<br>sound |            | <i>ibaki</i><br>hear       |   |
| 2.2b |  |                          |                  |                    |                     |  |            | <i>hariz</i><br>came       | <i>ki</i><br>that                           |
| 2.2c |  |                          |                  | <i>va</i><br>to.2s |                     |  |            | <i>ak'az</i><br>see        |   |
| 2.1  | Free Translation: The fox came to him and said, "Glad to see you, my pheasant, my dear friend. |                          |                  |                    |                     |  |            |                            |   |
| 2.2  | Free Translation: I heard your beautiful voice and came to see you."                           |                          |                  |                    |                     |  |            |                            |   |



|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                  |                        |                            |                     |                     |  |                                | Post-nuclear                                   |
|------|---|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--|--------------------------------|--|
|      |   | S/A                      | Manner (or L)          | Indirect Object            | Location (or M)     | Object              | L, M or IO                                   | Verb                           |  |
| 3.1a |   |                          |                        |                            |                     |                     |  | <i>Diristbaka</i>              | <i>ke vi muča</i>                              |
|      |   |                          |                        |                            |                     |                     |  | thanks                         | <i>aitmoğoynak'</i><br>this 2s.GEN sweet word  |
| 3.1b |   |                          |                        |                            |                     |                     |  | <i>pine</i>                    | <i>orozinen şot'o</i>                          |
|      |   |                          |                        |                            |                     |                     |  | said                           | pheasant 3s                                    |
| 3.1  | Free Translation: "Thank you for your sweet words," said the pheasant to him. |                          |                        |                            |                     |                     |  |                                |  |
| 4.1a |   | <i>Tülkinenal</i><br>fox |                        |                            |                     |                     |  | <i>nuibaksunane</i>            |  |
| 4.1b |   |                          |                        |                            |                     |                     |  | <i>laxi</i>                    |  |
| 4.1c | <i>oşal</i><br>then   |                          |                        |                            |                     |                     |  | <i>pine</i><br>said            |  |
| 4.1d |   |                          |                        |                            |                     |                     |  | <i>İtezbaki</i><br>hear.1s.NEG |  |
| 4.1e |   | <i>hun</i><br>2s         |                        |                            |                     | <i>k'an</i><br>what |  | <i>pi</i><br>said              |  |
| 4.2a |   |                          | <i>Saate</i><br>better |                            |                     |                     |  | <i>bako</i><br>can             |  |
| 4.2b |   | <i>hun</i><br>2s         |                        |                            | <i>oq'a</i><br>down |                     |  | <i>s'iğan</i><br>come          | <i>ay bez muča dost</i><br>hey my sweet friend |
| 4.2c |   |                          |                        |                            |                     |                     |  | <i>tarakayan</i><br>walk       |  |
| 4.2d |   |                          |                        | <i>zaxun</i><br>with.1s    |                     |                     |  | <i>exlätbsun</i><br>talk       |  |
| 4.2e |   |                          |                        | <i>şotaynak</i><br>because |                     |                     |  | ---                            | <i>ki</i><br>that                              |
| 4.2f |   |                          |                        |                            |                     | <i>hun</i><br>2s    | <i>xodin</i><br><i>loxolxun</i><br>tree over | <i>ait'kat'an</i><br>speak     |  |
| 4.2g |   |                          |                        |                            |                     |                     |  | <i>itezbaksa</i>               |  |

|      | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus   |                        |   |                                   |   |            | Post-nuclear                       |
|------|--|---|------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|------------|------------------------------------|
|      |  | S/A   | Manner (or L)          | Indirect Object                                       | Location (or M)                   | Object                                  | L, M or IO |                                    |
|      |  |   |                        |   |                                   |   | hear.can't |                                    |
| 4.1  | Free Translation: The fox showed that he didn't hear and then said, "I didn't hear what you said.  |   |                        |   |                                   |   |            |                                    |
| 4.2  | Free Translation: It would be better if you would come down, my dear friend; we can talk and walk together, because when you talk from the tree I can't hear." |   |                        |   |                                   |   |            |                                    |
| 5.1a |  | <i>Orozinen</i><br>pheasant   |                        |   |                                   |   |            | <i>pine</i><br>said                |
| 5.1b |  | <i>Zu</i><br>1s   |                        | <i>oq'a tarapsuna</i><br>down walk                    |                                   |   |            | <i>q'izbsa</i><br>afraid           |
| 5.1c |  | <i>yax quşurxo</i><br>1p birds                                      |                        |   | <i>oq'a tarapsun</i><br>down walk | <i>q'ine</i><br>(Focused S/A)<br>danger | ---        |                                    |
| 5.1  | Free Translation: The pheasant said, "I am afraid to walk down, for us birds to walk down is dangerous.."  |   |                        |   |                                   |   |            |                                    |
| 6.1a |  |   | <i>Barkaz</i><br>maybe | <i>zaxunen</i><br>1s                                  |                                   |   |            | <i>q'ibsa</i><br>afraid            |
| 6.1b |  | <i>tülkinen</i><br>fox  |                        |   |                                   |   |            | <i>pine</i><br>said                |
| 6.1  | Free Translation: "Maybe you are afraid of me?" said the fox.  |   |                        |   |                                   |   |            |                                    |
| 7.1a |  |   |                        | <i>Vaxun</i><br>2s                                    |                                   |   |            | <i>nuval q'ibaiz</i><br>not afraid |
| 7.1b |  |   |                        | <i>q'eraz</i><br><i>heyvanxoxun</i><br>another animal |                                   |   |            | <i>q'izbsa</i><br>afraid           |
| 7.2a |  | <i>Hər cürə</i><br><i>heyvanxono</i><br>every.different kind animal |                        |   |                                   |   |            | ---                                |
| 7.2b |  |   |                        |   |                                   |   |            | <i>pine</i><br>said                |
|      |  |   |                        |   |                                   |   |            | <i>orozinen</i><br>pheasant        |

|      | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                      |                     |                                  |                 |                               |            |                                       | Post-nuclear                             |
|------|---|------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------|--|
|      |   | S/A                          | Manner (or L)       | Indirect Object                  | Location (or M) | Object                        | L, M or IO | Verb                                  |  |
| 7.1  | Free Translation: "I am not afraid of you, but I am afraid of other animals.  |                              |                     |                                  |                 |                               |            |                                       |  |
| 7.2  | Free Translation: There are lots of kinds of animals," said the pheasant.   |                              |                     |                                  |                 |                               |            |                                       |  |
| 8.1a |   |                              |                     |                                  |                 |                               |            | <i>Tə q'i maba</i><br>NEG fear do.not | <i>bez orozi</i><br>my pheasant          |
| 8.1b |   |                              |                     |                                  |                 |                               |            | ---                                   | <i>bez muč'a dost</i><br>my sweet friend |
| 8.1c |   |                              | <i>həysə</i><br>now |                                  |                 | <i>k'anunt'un</i><br>law      |            | <i>c'evk'iyo</i><br>take.out          |  |
| 8.1d |   |                              |                     | <i>dirist oçala</i><br>all earth |                 | <i>şıpluğgan</i><br>peace     |            | <i>bay</i><br>be                      |  |
| 8.2a | <i>Həysə</i><br>now   | <i>heyvanxonal</i><br>animal |                     |                                  |                 | <i>sun-suna</i><br>each-other |            | <i>galtet'unst'a</i><br>touch         |  |
| 8.2b |   |                              |                     |                                  |                 |                               |            | <i>pine</i><br>said                   | <i>tülkünen</i><br>fox                   |
| 8.1  | Free Translation: "Do not be afraid, my pheasant, my sweet friend; now a law is adopted: 'Be peace in all the earth.' |                              |                     |                                  |                 |                               |            |                                       |  |
| 8.2  | Free Translation: Now the animals don't touch each other," said the fox.  |                              |                     |                                  |                 |                               |            |                                       |  |
| 9.1a |   |                              |                     |                                  |                 |                               |            | <i>Bə</i><br>look                     |  |
| 9.1b |   | <i>ko</i><br>this            |                     |                                  |                 | <i>şaate</i><br>well.good     |            | ---                                   |  |
| 9.1c |   |                              |                     |                                  |                 |                               |            | <i>pine</i><br>said                   | <i>orozinen</i><br>pheasant              |
| 9.2a |   |                              |                     |                                  |                 |                               |            | <i>Le</i><br>see                      |  |
| 9.2b |   | <i>xəyox</i><br>dog          |                     |                                  |                 |                               |            | <i>et'unsa</i><br>come                |  |

|       | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                       |                                |                          |                 |                                   |            |                                       | Post-nuclear                |
|-------|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|       |   | S/A                           | Manner (or L)                  | Indirect Object          | Location (or M) | Object                            | L, M or IO | Verb                                  |                             |
| 9.2c  |   |                               | <i>bisi kanunen</i><br>old law | <i>vaynak'</i><br>for.2s |                 |                                   |            | <i>t'ist'un lazıme</i><br>to.run need |                             |
| 9.2d  | <i>ama</i><br>but   |                               | <i>həysə</i><br>now            | <i>vaynak</i><br>for.2s  |                 | <i>q'ı</i><br>fear                |            | <i>butene</i><br>not.have             |                             |
| 9.1   | Free Translation: "Oh, that is good," said the pheasant.  |                               |                                |                          |                 |                                   |            |                                       |                             |
| 9.2   | Free Translation: "Look! Here are dogs coming; by the old power you needed to run away, but now you don't need to be afraid." |                               |                                |                          |                 |                                   |            |                                       |                             |
| 10.1a |   | <i>Tülkinen</i><br>fox        |                                |                          |                 | <i>xəyoğoy sə sə</i><br>dog sound |            | <i>ibakala kinək</i><br>heard         | <i>iz</i><br>3s.GEN         |
| 10.1b |   |                               |                                |                          |                 | <i>ümüxxo</i><br>ear              |            | <i>alabi</i><br>lift.up               |                             |
| 10.1c |   |                               |                                |                          |                 |                                   |            | <i>çuresa t'it'ane</i><br>want to.run |                             |
| 10.1  | Free Translation: When the fox heard the dogs bark, he held up his ears and wanted to run away.                               |                               |                                |                          |                 |                                   |            |                                       |                             |
| 11.1  |   | <i>Hun</i><br>2s              | <i>het'ay-nak'en</i><br>why    |                          |                 |                                   |            | <i>t'ist'a</i><br>run                 |                             |
| 11.2a | <i>Axri</i><br>but  | <i>təzə qanune</i><br>new law |                                |                          |                 |                                   |            | <i>c'eriyo</i><br>cross               |                             |
| 11.2b |   | <i>xəyoğon</i><br>dog         |                                |                          |                 |                                   |            | <i>galtet'undal</i><br>touch.NEG      |                             |
| 11.2c |   |                               |                                |                          |                 |                                   |            | <i>pine</i><br>said                   | <i>orozenen</i><br>pheasant |
| 11.1  | Free Translation: "Why are you running away?"   |                               |                                |                          |                 |                                   |            |                                       |                             |
| 11.2  | Free Translation: Since the new power was adopted, the dogs won't touch you," said the pheasant.                              |                               |                                |                          |                 |                                   |            |                                       |                             |
| 12.1  |   | <i>Şin</i>                    |                                |                          |                 | <i>k'ə</i>                        |            | <i>ava</i>                            |                             |

|       | Pre-nuclear  | Nucleus                 |                  |                                |                    |        |            |                                | Post-nuclear            |
|-------|--|-------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|--------|------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
|       |  | S/A                     | Manner<br>(or L) | Indirect<br>Object             | Location<br>(or M) | Object | L, M or IO | Verb                           |                         |
|       |  | who                     |                  |                                |                    | what   |            | know                           |                         |
| 12.2a | <i>Barkas</i><br>maybe   | <i>şotoğon</i><br>3p    |                  | <i>təzə k'anuna</i><br>new law |                    |        |            | <i>ibakitet'un</i><br>hear.NEG |                         |
| 12.2b |  |                         |                  |                                |                    |        |            | <i>pine</i><br>said            | <i>tülkiinen</i><br>fox |
| 12.1  | Free Translation: "Who knows?"   |                         |                  |                                |                    |        |            |                                |                         |
| 12.2  | Free Translation: Maybe they didn't hear about the new power," said the fox. |                         |                  |                                |                    |        |            |                                |                         |
| 13.1a |  | <i>Tülkiinen</i><br>fox |                  | <i>xəyoğoxun</i><br>dog        |                    |        |            | <i>gibi</i><br>afraid          |                         |
| 13.1b |  |                         |                  |                                |                    |        |            | <i>t'inest'a</i><br>run        |                         |
| 13.1  | Free Translation: The fox was afraid of the dogs and ran away.               |                         |                  |                                |                    |        |            |                                |                         |

## APPENDIX H

### TWO NEIGHBORS

|     | Pre-nuclear   | Nucleus                                       |               |                 |                 |  |                   |                                 | Post-nuclear |
|-----|---|---|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|-------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|
|     |   | S/A   | Manner (or L) | Indirect Object | Location (or M) | Object   | L, M or IO        | Verb                            |              |
| 1.1 | <i>Baneksa tenebaksa</i><br>3s.is 3s.is.not                 | <i>p'ədənə q'onşine</i><br>two neighbor       |               |                 |                 |  |                   | <i>baksa</i><br>is              |              |
| 1.2 |   | <i>Şorox</i><br>3p                            |               |                 |                 | <i>gele muč'a q'onşiyoxt'un</i><br>very sweet neighbor |                   | <i>baksa</i><br>is              |              |
| 1.1 | Once upon a time there were two neighbors.                  |   |               |                 |                 |  |                   |                                 |              |
| 1.2 | They were very sweet neighbors.                             |   |               |                 |                 |  |                   |                                 |              |
| 2.1 | <i>Ğimxoy sa ğinast'a</i><br>days.3s.GEN one day            | <i>şot'oğon</i><br>3p                         |               |                 |                 | <i>ereq'i topin dərden</i><br>nut tree about           | <i>pis</i><br>bad | <i>davat'unbsa</i><br>fight     |              |
| 2.2 | <i>Oşal</i><br>then   | <i>sun-sunaxun</i><br>each.other              |               |                 |                 | <i>orot'un</i><br>offense                              |                   | <i>baksa</i><br>is              |              |
| 2.3 | <i>Usenxon</i><br>year                                      | <i>sun-sunaxun</i><br>each.other              |               |                 |                 |  |                   | <i>tet'un əite</i><br>not speak |              |
| 2.1 | One day they quarrel for the nut's tree.                    |   |               |                 |                 |  |                   |                                 |              |
| 2.2 | After that they didn't speak with each other.               |   |               |                 |                 |  |                   |                                 |              |
| 2.3 | From that day, they didn't speak with each other for years. |   |               |                 |                 |  |                   |                                 |              |
| 3.1 | <i>Sa ği</i><br>one day                                     | <i>şorox p'ə q'onşiyal</i><br>3p two neighbor |               |                 |                 | <i>yaq'at'un</i><br>road                               |                   | <i>c'eysa</i><br>come.out       |              |

|      |   |                                      |                          |   |  |   |                             |                                       |  |
|------|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|--|---|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| 3.2  |   | <i>Sa q'onşin</i><br>one neighbor    |                          |   |  | <i>maşin</i><br>car                     |                             | <i>xarabe baksa</i><br>not.working is |  |
| 3.1  | Once, the two neighbors went out.   |                                      |                          |   |  |   |                             |                                       |  |
| 3.2  | The car of one neighbor was broken.   |                                      |                          |   |  |   |                             |                                       |  |
| 4.1a |   | <i>Me q'onşinen</i><br>this neighbor |                          | <i>t'esoğo q'onşina</i><br>other neighbor |  |   |                             | <i>nexe</i><br>said                   |  |
| 4.1b |   |                                      |                          |   |  |   |                             | <i>Eki</i><br>come                    |  |
| 4.1c |   |                                      |                          |   |  | <i>beş oroluğa</i><br>1p.GEN offense    | <i>sa sor</i><br>one minute | <i>bosen</i><br>stop                  |  |
| 4.1d |   |                                      |                          |   |  |   |                             | <i>köməyba</i><br>help                |  |
| 4.1e |   |                                      |                          |   |  | <i>bez maşina xoda</i><br>my car engine |                             | <i>baden</i><br>start                 |  |
| 4.2  | <i>Oşa</i><br>after   |                                      | <i>p'urumal</i><br>again |   |  | <i>oroyan</i><br>offense                |                             | <i>bako</i><br>can                    |  |
| 4.1  | This neighbor said to the other neighbor, "Let's stop our offense for a while; help me to start the engine. |                                      |                          |   |  |   |                             |                                       |  |
| 4.2  | Then we will continue our offense."   |                                      |                          |   |  |   |                             |                                       |  |

## REFERENCES

- Blakemore, Diane. 1992. *Understanding Utterances: An Introduction to Pragmatics*. Cambridge, MA: Blackwell Publishers.
- Blass, Regina. 1990. *Relevance Relations in Discourse*. (Cambridge Studies in Linguistics 55). Cambridge: cam.
- Blass, Regina. 2011. Reference, Denotation and Mental Representation. Class Lecture. Paper presented at the L510 Semantics and Pragmatics, SIL-UND.
- Botley, Simon & Tony McEnery. 2001. Proximal and Distal Demonstratives: A Corpus-Based Study. *Journal of English Linguistics*(29). 214–233.
- Clifton, Deborah A, John M Clifton, Peter Kirk & Roar Ljøkjell. 2005. The sociolinguistic situation of the Udi in Azerbaijan. SIL International. <http://www.sil.org/silesr/2005/silesr2005-014.pdf> (20 May, 2012).
- Comrie, Bernard. 1989. *Language Universals and Linguistic Typology: Syntax and Morphology*. 2nd ed. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press.
- Dahl, Osten & Kari Fraurud. 1996. Animacy in grammar and discourse. In Thorstein Fretheim & Jeanette K. Gundel (eds.), *Reference and Referent Accessibility*, vol. 38. Philadelphia, PA: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Dederling, Uwe. 2010. Azerbaijan relief location map. Relief. Wikimedia Commons. [http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File%3AAzerbaijan\\_relief\\_location\\_map.jpg](http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File%3AAzerbaijan_relief_location_map.jpg) (20 May, 2012).
- Diessel, Holger. 1999. *Demonstratives: Form, function, and grammaticalization*. . Vol. 42. (Typological Studies in Language). Philadelphia, PA: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Dooley, Robert A. & Stephen H. Levinsohn. 2001. *Analyzing Discourse: A Manual of Basic Concepts*. Dallas, TX: SIL International.
- Fraser, Bruce. 2006. On the Conceptual-Procedural Distinction. *Style* 40(1/2). 24–32.
- Fretheim, Thorstein. 2011. Description as Indication: The Use of Conceptual Meaning for a Procedural Purpose. In Victoria Escandell-Vidal, Manuel Leonetti & Aoife Ahern (eds.), *Procedural Meaning: Problems and Perspectives*, vol. 25, 131–155. Bingley, UK: Emerald Group Publishing Limited.
- Gerber, Lea. 2007. Minorities in Azerbaijan: The Sociolinguistic Situation of Lezgis, Udis, Georgians (Ingiloyts) and Talyshs in Azerbaijan - with a Particular Focus on



- Education. Cimera. [http://www.cimera.org/pdf/Minorities\\_in\\_Azerbaijan.pdf](http://www.cimera.org/pdf/Minorities_in_Azerbaijan.pdf) (20 May, 2012).
- Grimes, Joseph E. (ed.). 1978. *Papers on Discourse*. (Summer Institute of Linguistics Publications in Linguistics and Related Fields 51). Dallas, TX: The Summer Institute of Linguistics and The University of Texas at Arlington.
- Gundel, Jeanette K. 2011. Child Language, Theory of Mind, and the Role of Procedural Markers in Identifying Referents of Nominal Expressions. In Victoria Escandell-Vidal, Manuel Leonetti & Aoife Ahern (eds.), *Procedural Meaning: Problems and Perspectives*, vol. 25, 205–231. (Current Research in the Semantics/Pragmatics Interface). Bingley, UK: Emerald Group Publishing Limited.
- Gundel, Jeanette K., Nancy Hedberg & Ron Zacharski. 1993. Cognitive Status and the Form of Referring Expressions in Discourse. *Language* 69(2). 274–307.
- Harris, Alice. 2002. *Endoclititics and the Origins of Udi Morphosyntax*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Hopper, Paul J & Sandra A Thompson. 1980. Transitivity in Grammar and Discourse. *Language* 56(2). 251–299.
- Humnick, Linda. 2002. Some categories of participant reference in Kumyk narrative. In John M Clifton & Deborah A Clifton (eds.), *Comments on discourse structures in ten Turkic languages*, 105–133. St. Petersburg, Russia and Dushanbe, Tajikistan: SIL International, NEG and National State University of Tajikistan.
- Kiss, Katalin É. 1998. Identificational focus versus information focus. *Language* 74(2). 245–273.
- Mulkern, Ann E. 1996. The Game of the Name. In Thorstein Fretheim & Jeanette K. Gundel (eds.), *Reference and Referent Accessibility*, vol. 38. (Pragmatics and Beyond, New Series). Philadelphia, PA: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Schulze, Wolfgang. 1994. Udi. In Riëks Smeets (ed.), *The Indigenous Languages of the Caucasus: The North East Caucasian Languages*, vol. 4, 447–514. Delmar, New York: Caravan Books.
- Schulze, Wolfgang. 2002a. The Udi language. Online Grammar. *The Udi language*. <http://www.lrz.de/~wschulze/TheUdilanguage.html> (15 May, 2012).
- Schulze, Wolfgang. 2002b. The Udi Language: A Grammatical Description. Online Grammar. *The Udi language*. <http://www.lrz.de/~wschulze/Uog.html>; accessed May 15, 2012 (15 May, 2012).
- Scott, Kate. 2011. Beyond Reference: Concepts, Procedures and Referring Expressions. In Victoria Escandell-Vidal, Manuel Leonetti & Aoife Ahern (eds.), *Procedural*

- Meaning: Problems and Perspectives*, vol. 25, 183–203. Bingley, UK: Emerald Group Publishing Limited.
- Sperber, Dan & Deirdre Wilson. 1986. *Relevance: Communication and Cognition*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Unger, Christoph. 2006. *Genre, Relevance and Global Coherence: The Pragmatics of Discourse Type*. (Palgrave Studies in Pragmatics, Language and Cognition). New York, NY: Palgrave MacMillan.
- Unger, Christoph. 2011. Exploring the Borderline between Procedural Encoding and Pragmatic Inference. In Victoria Escandell-Vidal, Manuel Leonetti & Aoife Ahern (eds.), *Procedural Meaning: Problems and Perspectives*, vol. 25, 103–127. (Current Research in the Semantics/Pragmatics Interface). Bingley, UK: Emerald Group Publishing Limited.
- Wilson, Deirdre & Dan Sperber. 1993. Linguistic Form and Relevance. *Lingua* 90. 1–25. (28 May, 2012).
- Wilson, Deirdre & Dan Sperber. 2004. Relevance Theory. In Laurence R Horn & Gregory Ward (eds.), *The Handbook of Pragmatics*, 607–632. Oxford: Blackwell.  
<http://www.dan.sperber.fr/?p=93> (24 May, 2012).
- Wilson, Deirdre & Dan Sperber. 2012. Pragmatics and Time. *Meaning and Relevance*, 169–186. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.